DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
3000 MARINE CORPS PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, DC 20350-3000

NAVMC 3500.70B
C 466
4 Nov 2016

NAVMC 3500.70B

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72A
       (b) MCO 1553.3B
       (c) MCRP 3-0A
       (d) MCRP 3-0B
       (e) MCO 1553.2B

Encl: (1) MWO T&R Manual

1. <u>Purpose</u>. Per reference (a), this Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual, contained in enclosure (1), establishes training standards, regulations, and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel for operations in mountainous and cold weather environments.

2. <u>Cancellation</u>. NAVMC 3500.70A

3. <u>Scope</u>

     a. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute its mission and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency and correct deficiencies. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines and assigned Navy personnel. References (c) and (d) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

     b. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (e) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual and provides career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

4. <u>Information</u>. Commanding General (CG), Training and Education Command (TECOM) will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: CG, TECOM, Marine Air Ground Task Force Training and Education Standards Division (C 466), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, Virginia 22134.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

5. <u>Command</u>. This manual is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

6. <u>Certification</u>. Reviewed and approved this date.

J. W. LUKEMAN
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10031979100

LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Location: _____
          (Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this manual)

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated.

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training and assessing training readiness. Subject matter experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task List(s) (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). This T&R Manual is built around these METLs and other related Marine Corps Tasks (MCT). All events contained in the Manual relate directly to these METLs and MCTs. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

3. The T&R Manual is designed for use by unit commanders to determine pre-deployment training requirements in preparation for training and for Formal Schools and Training Detachments to create Programs of Instruction (POI). This directive focuses on individual and collective tasks performed by operating forces (OPFOR) units and supervised by personnel in the performance of unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential.

2. Commanders will ensure that all training is focused on their combat mission. Unit training should focus on achieving proficiency in the unit METL. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit's training plan based on the unit METL, as approved by their higher commander and reported in the DRRS. Training will support the unit METL and be designed to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of standards based training consistent with Marine Corps T&R standards cannot be over emphasized.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Effective Unit Training Management (UTM) focuses the overall organization on development of training plans based on the unit METL and standards-based community T&R events. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in reference (b), (c), and (d) provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM.

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. For individual or collective training events not executed and evaluated as part of the daily routine, leaders must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or before expiration of the designated sustainment interval.

2. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation). The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's/Marine's proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events.

3. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

1004. ORGANIZATION

This Community T&R Manual is comprised of 5 chapters and 7 appendices. Chapter 1 is an overview of the Ground T&R Program. Chapter 2 lists the Mission Essential Tasks. Chapter 3 contains all collective

events. Chapter 4 contains individual events specific to students at the Marine Corps Mountain Warfare Training Center. Chapter 5 contains individual events specific to Mountain Warfare Instructors Appendix A contains acronyms; Appendix B contains terms and definitions; Appendix C contains simulation requirements. Appendix D contains Class Vw requirements. Appendix E contains specialized terms. Appendix F contains the functional area matrix. Appendix G contains climbing classifications.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. Event Code. The event code is an up to 4-4-4 alphanumeric character set:

    a. First up to 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 0321, 1812 or INTL)

    b. Second up to 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)

    c. Third 4 characters indicate the unit size and supported unit, if applicable (1000 through 9000), and sequence. Figure 1-1 shows the relationship of unit size to event code. NOTE: The titles for the various echelons are for example only, and are not exclusive. For example: 4000-level events are appropriate for Section-level events as noted, but also for Squad-level events.

Individual Training Entry-Level Formal School Training (Core Skills)	Individual Training Skills Progression MOJT, Advanced Level Schools (Core Plus Skills)	Collective Training Crew/Team
1000-level	2000-level	3000-level
Collective Training Squad/Section	Collective Training Platoon	Collective Training Company
4000-level	5000-level	6000-level
Collective Training Battalion/Squadron	Collective Training Regiment/Group	Collective Training Command Element
7000-level	8000-level	9000-level

Figure. 1-1 T&R Event Levels

2. Grouping. Categorizing events with the use of a recognizable code makes the type of skill or capability being referenced fairly obvious. Examples include: PAT for patrolling events, DEF for events in the defense, FSPT for events related to fire support, etc. There is no special significance to the functional areas, but they should be intuitive to make it as easy as possible for the T&R user to find events. When organizing the T&R Manual, functional areas are alphabetized then the associated events are numbered. The events will be numbered based upon the introduction of each new functional area,

allowing up to "999" events. For example: if there are seven Administrative events 4431 occupational field, then the events should start 4431-ADMN-1001 and run through 1007. Next, the Bulk Fuel events, BUFL should start at 4431-BUFL-1001.

3. Sequencing. A numerical code is assigned to each individual (1000-2000 level) or collective (3000-9000 level) training event. The first number identifies the size of the unit performing the event, as depicted in figure 1-1. EXCEPTION: Events that relate to staff planning, to the conduct of a command operations center or to staff level decision making processes will be numbered according to the level of the unit to which the staff belongs. For example: an infantry battalion staff conducting planning for an offensive attack would be labeled as INF-PLAN-7001 even though the entire battalion is not actively involved in the planning of the operation. T&R event sequence numbers that begin with "9" are reserved for Marine Air Ground Task Forces (MAGTF) Command Element (CE) events. An example of event coding is displayed in Figure 1-2.

Functional Area

MOS/Community--------> ####-**####**-**#**### <-1st event in sequence

Event level

Figure 1-2: T&R Event Coding

1006. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. An event contained within a T&R Manual is an individual or collective training standard. This section explains each of the components that make up the T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals may have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals. The event condition, event title (behavior) and event standard should be read together as a grammatical sentence.

2. An example of a collective T&R event is provided in figure 1-3 and an example of an individual T&R event is provided in figure 1-4. Events shown in figures are for illustrative purposes only and are not actual T&R events.

XXXX-XXXX-####: Provide interior guard

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT #.#.#

EVALUATION CODED: YES/NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Text

CONDITION: Text

STANDARD: Text

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Event component.
2. Event component.

```
3.  Event component.

REFERENCES:
1.  Reference
2.  Reference
3.  Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```

Figure 1-3: Example of a Collective T&R Event

```
XXXX-XXXX-####:  Stand a sentry post

EVALUATION CODED:  NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  Text

MOS PERFORMING:  ####, ####

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  XXX

CONDITION:  Text

STANDARD:  Text

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.  Event component.
2.  Event component.
3.  Event component.

REFERENCES:
1.  Reference
2.  Reference
3.  Reference

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

INTERNAL SUPPORTED:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####
```

```
INTERNAL SUPPORTING:
XXXX-XXXX-####          XXXX-XXXX-####

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  EQUIPMENT:  XXX

MISCELLANEOUS:  XXX

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  XXX
```

Figure 1-4: Example of an Individual Event

1. Event Code. The event code is explained in paragraph 1005.

2. Title. The name of the event. The event title contains one action verb and ideally, one object.

3. Evaluation Coded. Collective events categorize the capabilities that a given unit may be expected to perform. There are some collective events that the Marine Corps has determined that a unit MUST be able to perform, if that unit is to be considered fully ready for operations. These E-Coded events represent the irreducible minimum or the floor of readiness for a unit. E-Coded events are derived from the training measures of effectiveness for the METs for units that must report readiness in the DRRS. It would seem intuitive that most E-Coded events would be for Battalion sized units and higher since those are the units that report in DRRS. However, if the Marine Corps has determined that the readiness of a subordinate, supporting unit to accomplish a particular collective event is vital to the accomplishment of the supported unit's MET, then that lower echelon collective event is E-Coded.

4. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event in the judgment of the occupation field drafting the T&R Manual, even if those events are not listed as Measure of Effectiveness (MOEs) in a MET.

5. Sustainment Interval. It is critical to understand the intent of the Sustainment Interval so training time is not wasted with duplicated training. Sustainment Interval is expressed in number of months. Most individual T&R events and many lower level collective events are never out of sustainment because they are either part of a Marine's daily routine, or are frequently executed within the sustainment interval. Sustainment Interval is relevant when an individual or collective event is not observed and evaluated within the sustainment period, has atrophied, and therefore retraining and evaluation is required.

6. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and/or MOS that designates who is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed this manual and are listed for each event.

7. Grade. The Grade field indicates the rank at which Marines are required to complete the event.

8. Description. This field allows T&R developers to include an explanation of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., engage fixed target with crew-served weapons. This is an optional field for individual events but is required for collective events. This field can be of great value guiding a Formal School or OPFOR unit trying to discern the intent behind an event that might not be readily apparent.

9. Condition. Condition refers to the constraints that may affect event performance in a real-world environment. It indicates what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is to be performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.). When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated. The content of the condition should be included in the event on a "by exception" basis. If there exists an assumption regarding the conditions under which all or most of the events in the Manual will be performed, then only those additional or exceptional items required should be listed in the condition. The common conditions under which all the events in a chapter will be executed will be listed as a separate paragraph at the beginning of the chapter.

10. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will be objective, quantifiable, and readily observable. Standards will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, completeness, time required, and sequencing the event is to be accomplished. These guidelines can be summarized in the acronym "ACTS" (Accuracy Completeness Time Sequence. In no cases will "per the reference" or "per/in accordance with commander's intent" be used as a stand-alone standard.

11. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and the proper sequence of execution of subordinate events. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

    a. The event components and performance steps will be consciously written so that they may be employed as performance evaluation check lists by the operating forces. They must be sequenced to demonstrate the building block approach to training.

    b. Event components may be events one individual in the unit performs, events that small groups in the unit perform, or events involving the entire unit.

12. Chained Events. Enables unit leaders to effectively identify

prerequisite, supporting, and supported events that ultimately support MCTs/METs. Supported events are chained to supporting events to enable the accomplishment of the supported event to standard and therefore are considered "chained". The completion of identified supported events can be utilized to update sustainment interval credit for supporting events, based on the assessment of the commander.

13. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

14. Supported Event. An event whose performance is inherently supported by the performance of one or more supporting events. A supported event will be classified as internal supported if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supported event that has been chained to an event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supported.

15. Supporting Event. An event whose performance inherently supports the performance of a supported event. A supporting event will be classified as internal supporting if it has been developed specifically for the community. A supporting event that has been chained to a community event from an external community T&R will be classified as external supporting.

16. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either formally, MOJT within the OPFOR, or via a distance learning product (DL).

17. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. T&R Manuals are designed to be a training outline, not to replicate or replace doctrinal publications, reference publications or technical manuals. References are key to developing detailed lesson plans, determining grading criteria, and ensuring standardization of training. For individual events only one authoritative reference is required.

18. Distance Learning Products. Distance learning products include: Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), MarineNet, etc. This notation is included when, in the opinion of the TRMG in consultation with the MTESD representative, the event can be taught via one of these media vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

19. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment

- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

The ordnance requirements for one year of training for the events in the T&R will be aggregated into a table contained in an appendix to the T&R. The task analyst and the occupational field representatives will be careful not to "double count" ammunition that might be employed in the performance of individual and collective events that are chained.

20. <u>Suitability of Simulation/Simulators/DL products</u>. The following "Suitability and Sequence" codes listed in Figure 1-5 have been developed to communicate characteristics for employing simulations during training. Units of measure have been assigned based on the amount of time it takes a Marine or unit to train to task utilizing a particular simulator. Suitability and Sequence codes are captured in the event title in a parenthetical remark, as well as within the simulation field of the T&R event. The simulation field also identifies the type of simulation, units of measure, and any other pertinent information.

Code	Requirement
L	The event can only be trained to standard in a Live environment. Any event assessed as "NO" for Simulatable was coded "L."
P	The event must be performed to standard in simulator as a PREREQUISITE to live fire qualification as per current policy, T&R manual, or doctrine.
S/L	Event must be trained to standard in simulation then live unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
L/S	Event must be trained to standard in a live environment then simulation unless simulation capacity is not available, then live only training is appropriate.
S	Event can ONLY be conducted to standard and qualification in simulator.

Figure 1-5: Suitability and Sequence codes

    a. Training simulation capabilities offer an opportunity to build and sustain proficiency while achieving and/or maintaining certain economies. Commanders should take into consideration simulation tools as a matter of course when designing training.

    b. Simulation Terms:

        (1) Simulation: A model of a system animated discretely or continuously over a period of time. A simulation may be closed-loop (i.e., it executes based in initial inputs without human intervention), or it may be

open-loop (i.e., human input to alter the variables in the system during execution is allowed). A simulation is an approximation of how the modeled system will behave over time. Simulations are constructed based on verified and validated mathematical models of actual systems. Simulations can be very simple or complex depending on the degree of fidelity and resolution needed to understand the behavior of a system.

(2) Simulator: A simulator is the physical apparatus employed as the interface for humans to interact with a model or observe its output. A simulator has input controls and outputs in the form of human sensory stimuli (visual, auditory, olfactory, tactile/haptic, and taste). For instance, some of the features of the vehicle cab (the seat, steering wheel, turn signals, accelerator pedal, brakes, and windshield) and projection screen. Both the vehicle cab and projection screen are the interface by which a human being interacts with the simulated environment of a driving a vehicle and observe the outputs of the mathematical models of vehicle dynamics.

(3) Model: A mathematical representation of the behavior (i.e., shows the behavior of projectiles, combat simulations, etc.) of a system at a distinct point in time.

(4) Live: Real people operates real systems to include both live people operating real platforms or systems on a training range and battle staffs from joint, component or service tactical headquarters using real world C2 systems.

(5) Virtual: Real people operating simulated systems. Virtual simulations inject humans-in-the-loop in a central role by exercising motor control skills (e.g., flying an air platform simulator, engaging targets in indoor simulated marksmanship trainer), decision skills, and/or communication skills.

(6) Constructive: Models and simulations that involve simulated people operating simulated systems (i.e., MAGTF Tactical Warfare Simulation). Real people make inputs to such simulations, but are not involved in determining the outcomes.

(7) Live, Virtual and Constructive Training Environment: Defined by combining any of the three training domains (LVC) to create a common operational environment, by which units can interact across LVC domains as though they are physically located in the same operational environment.

(8) Distance Learning: Any instruction and evaluation provided through a variety of distance learning delivery systems (i.e., MarineNet) where the students and instructors are separated by time and/or location.

c. Figure 1-6 depicts an event title with simulation code and simulation and/or simulators that can be used, as displayed within a T&R event.

XXXX-XXX-XXXX: Call for indirect fire using the grid method (L/S)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
SIMULATION EVALUATION:
SIMULATED **SUITABILITY** **SIMULATOR** **UNIT OF MEASURE** **HOURS** **PM**

| Yes | L/S | ODS | Marine Hours | 12 | Y |

Figure 1-6: Example of Simulation/Simulators displayed within a T&R event

21. Miscellaneous

a. This field provides space for any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. Units and FLCS are cautioned not to disregard this information or to consider the information of lesser importance than what is contained in other parts of the T&R event. Miscellaneous fields provide an opportunity for the drafters of the T&R event to communicate vital information that might not fit neatly into any other available field. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

1007. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP)

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a "Combat Readiness Percentage" as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. CRP is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. Unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called "Evaluation-Coded" (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000-level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. E-Coded collective events are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For

example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has four E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.

For Example:

    MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
    MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

    MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

    Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/5 (total number of METS) = 65%

3. CRP is a valuable tool to assist commanders in readiness reporting by providing objective data to support and inform their subjective assessment.

1009. CHEMICAL BIOLOGICAL RADIOLOGICAL NUCLEAR TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in CBRN defense in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRN attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRN environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in a CBRN environment, CBRN training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRN conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1010. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must

train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on the availability of equipment and personnel.

1011. RISK MANAGEMENT (RM)

1. RM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a tool to aid decision making used by Marines at all levels to increase effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of success. RM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. All leaders and Marines will integrate risk management in the planning process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the RM process will reduce mishaps, injuries, and damage they cause, thereby increasing both individual performance and unit readiness. RM assists the commander in avoiding unnecessary risk, determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures, adjusting training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines/Sailors, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment.

3. Specifically, Commanders are required to implement and document deliberate risk management in the planning and execution of all training evolutions and activities. Furthermore, the authority to approve or accept Risk Assessment Code (RAC) 1 or 2 hazards will not be delegated below Lieutenant Colonel (O5). Further guidance for RM is found in Marine Corps Order 3500.27_.

1012. IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE TRAINING

1. Improvised Explosive Device (IED) threat impacts all elements of the MAGTF and all Marines regardless of military occupational specialty, location, or operational environment. The ability to effectively operate and survive in environments with an IED threat is critical to force protection, maintaining combat effectiveness, and mission accomplishment.

2. Per Marine Corps Policy on Organizing, Training, and Equipping for Operations in an IED Environment (MCO 3502.9), Marines must be capable of not only accomplishing their assigned mission, but also accomplishing their mission in environments with an IED threat. Counter-Improvised Explosive Device (C-IED) training must be integrated into the unit training plan IOT ensure personnel assigned to the Operating Forces train and maintain proficiency in C-IED tactics, techniques, and procedures.

1013. MOS-SPECIFIC PHYSICAL STANDARDS

1. This T&R Manual contains MOS-specific physical standards, which must be demonstrated, in order to achieve MOS qualification. These MOS-specific physical standards have been identified throughout this T&R Manual within the administrative instructions to the event.

2. Assessments for MOS-specific physical standards have been developed and are contained within Appendix E. These assessments provide Commanders reasonable assurance that a Marine has the physical capacity to perform the regularly assigned and recurrent duties of the MOS.

3. These MOS-specific physical standards are not the sole requirement for MOS qualification.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS

2000. CORE MISSION-ESSENTIAL TASKS.
The MET tables list the standardized core METs for units conducting Mountain
Warfare Operations.

2001. MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS CORE METS

MCT 1.6.9	Conduct Mountain Warfare Operations

2002. MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS MET-SUPPORTING E-CODED EVENTS.
The MWO MET-Supporting E-coded Events table lists the E-coded collective T&R
events that support the core METs identified in table 2001. These E-coded
T&R events form the basis for unit readiness planning per reference (d),
identifying subordinate collective and individual training events through the
supporting/chained relationships described in each event.

MCT 1.6.9 Conduct Mountain Warfare Operations	
MW-ANPK-3001	Employ a pack string
MW-ANPK-4001	Utilize pack animals
MW-ANPK-5001	Utilize pack animals
MW-ANPK-6001	Conduct pack animal operations
MW-AVAL-5001	Conduct an avalanche search
MW-AVAL-5002	Conduct a probe line
MW-AVAL-6001	Conduct an avalanche search
MW-CLMB-3001	Establish a fixed rope lane
MW-CLMB-3002	Establish a top rope site
MW-CLMB-3003	Party climb a vertical or near vertical (5th class) obstacle
MW-CLMB-4001	Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle
MW-CLMB-4002	Conduct a cliff reconnaissance
MW-CLMB-5001	Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle
MW-CLMB-5002	Establish a cliff assault site
MW-MOVE-3001	Cross a stream
MW-MOVE-3002	Establish a tent team position
MW-MOVE-3003	Employ the sled
MW-MOVE-3004	Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor insertion technique
MW-MOVE-3005	Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor extraction technique
MW-MOVE-4001	Establish a stream crossing site
MW-MOVE-4002	Cross a frozen water obstacle
MW-MOVE-4003	Conduct mountain picketing
MW-MOVE-4004	Conduct skijoring operations
MW-MOVE-5001	Conduct mountain picketing
MW-MOVE-5002	Operate from a snow-covered patrol base
MW-MOVE-5003	Conduct a snow-covered ambush

MW-MOVE-5004	Operate from a mountain patrol base
MW-MOVE-6001	Negotiate vertical/horizontal obstacles
MW-MOVE-6002	Establish a snow-covered defensive position.
MW-MOVE-6003	Conduct offensive mountain operations
MW-MOVE-6004	Conduct high altitude assault support operations
MW-MOVE-6005	Conduct mountain defensive operations
MW-MOVE-6006	Conduct a cliff assault
MW-MOVE-6007	Operate as a ski company
MW-MOVE-7001	Conduct offensive mountain operations
MW-MOVE-7002	Conduct defensive mountain operations
MW-SUST-7001	Conduct mountain logistics and combat service support
MW-TRST-3001	Establish a one-rope bridge
MW-TRST-3002	Establish a raising/lowering system
MW-TRST-3003	Establish a rappel lane
MW-TRST-4001	Operate a one-rope bridge
MW-TRST-4002	Operate a raising/lowering system
MW-TRST-4003	Operate a rappel site

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS COLLECTIVE EVENTS

3000. PURPOSE.
Chapter 3 contains collective training events for the mountain warfare operations.

3001. EVENT CODING

Events in this T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-character, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. Each event starts with "MW" indicating that the event is for mountain warfare operations.

    b. Field two. This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. See Appendix F for a complete list of functional areas used in this manual.

Code	Description	Example
INF	Infantry	MW-INF-XXXX
ANPK	Animal Packing	MW-ANPK-XXXX
AVAL	Avalanche Identification	MW-AVAL-XXXX
CLMB	Climbing	MW-CLMB-XXXX
MOVE	Movement & Maneuver	MW-MOVE-XXXX
TRST	Tactical Rope Suspension Techniques	MW-TRST-XXXX

    c. Field three. This field provides the level at which the event is accomplished and numerical sequencing of events. This chapter contains the following event levels:

Code	Description
7000	Battalion Level
6000	Company Level
5000	Platoon Level
4000	Squad Level
3000	Team Level

3002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. The "complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain" condition identified in many of the individual training events is defined as the following:

    a. Slope angles of 0 - 90 degrees/vertical present, with steep slopes of

20-60 degrees common.

b. Descriptors of elevation above sea level in feet:

Very high (over 10,000')
High (6,000-10,000')
Moderately high (3,000-6,000')

c. Temperature Bands:

Wet cold (+40 to +20 F)
Dry cold (+20 to -5 F)
Intense cold (-5 to -25 F)
Extreme cold (-25 to -60 F)

2. The "T/E" that may be identified in the condition of the individual training events is defined as; current individual load bearing equipment, which includes pack, sleeping bag, etc. for sustained operations in the field. It also includes billet specific equipment as specified by MOS, unit billet and unit SOP, such as weapons and SL-3 for those weapons. If the unit SOP specifies any particular equipment, this is included.

3003. INDEX OF MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS COLLECTIVE EVENTS

Event Code	E-Coded	Event	Page
7000 Level Events			
MW-MOVE-7001	Y	Conduct offensive mountain operations	3-4
MW-MOVE-7002	Y	Conduct defensive mountain operations	3-6
MW-SUST-7001	Y	Conduct mountain logistics and combat service support	3-8
6000 Level Events			
INF-CSS-6001	N	Conduct tactical logistics	3-10
MW-ANPK-6001	Y	Conduct pack animal operations	3-10
MW-AVAL-6001	Y	Conduct an avalanche search	3-11
MW-MOVE-6001	Y	Negotiate vertical/horizontal obstacles	3-12
MW-MOVE-6002	Y	Establish a snow-covered defensive position.	3-13
MW-MOVE-6003	Y	Conduct offensive mountain operations	3-14
MW-MOVE-6004	N	Conduct high altitude assault support operations	3-16
MW-MOVE-6005	Y	Conduct mountain defensive operations	3-18
MW-MOVE-6006	Y	Conduct a cliff assault	3-20
MW-MOVE-6007	N	Operate as a ski company	3-20
5000 Level Events			
MW-ANPK-5001	N	Utilize pack animals	3-21
MW-AVAL-5001	N	Conduct an avalanche search	3-22
MW-AVAL-5002	N	Conduct a probe line	3-23
MW-CLMB-5001	N	Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle	3-24
MW-CLMB-5002	N	Establish a cliff assault site	3-25
MW-MOVE-5001	N	Conduct mountain picketing	3-26
MW-MOVE-5002	N	Operate from a snow-covered patrol base	3-27
MW-MOVE-5003	N	Conduct a snow-covered ambush	3-28

MW-MOVE-5004	N	Operate from a mountain patrol base	3-29
4000 Level Events			
MW-ANPK-4001	N	Utilize pack animals	3-30
MW-AVAL-4601	N	Conduct a hasty probe	3-31
MW-CLMB-4001	N	Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle	3-32
MW-CLMB-4002	N	Conduct a cliff reconnaissance	3-33
MW-MOVE-4001	N	Establish a stream crossing site	3-34
MW-MOVE-4002	N	Cross a frozen water obstacle	3-35
MW-MOVE-4003	N	Conduct mountain picketing	3-35
MW-MOVE-4004	N	Conduct skijoring operations	3-36
MW-TRST-4001	N	Operate a one-rope bridge	3-37
MW-TRST-4002	N	Operate a raising/lowering system	3-38
MW-TRST-4003	N	Operate a rappel site	3-39
3000 Level Events			
MW-ANPK-3001	N	Employ a pack string	3-39
MW-CLMB-3001	N	Establish a fixed rope lane	3-40
MW-CLMB-3002	N	Establish a top rope site	3-41
MW-CLMB-3003	N	Party climb a vertical or near vertical (5th class) obstacle	3-42
MW-MOVE-3001	N	Cross a stream	3-43
MW-MOVE-3002	N	Establish a tent team position	3-44
MW-MOVE-3003	N	Employ the sled	3-45
MW-MOVE-3004	N	Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor insertion technique	3-46
MW-MOVE-3005	N	Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor extraction technique	3-46
MW-TRST-3001	N	Establish a one-rope bridge	3-47
MW-TRST-3002	N	Establish a raising/lowering system	3-48
MW-TRST-3003	N	Establish a rappel lane	3-49

3004. MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS COLLECTIVE EVENTS

MW-MOVE-7001: Conduct offensive mountain operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission in the time allotted by the Commander without environmental casualties.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and IPB, using mountain operational planning considerations and the senior mountain leader, on timing and synchronization of maneuver and fire assets.
2. Conduct inspections, rehearsals, and preparations, including specialized mountaineering and cold weather clothing and equipment.
3. Task-organize, including planned employment of specialized billets of mountain leaders, assault climbers, scout skiers, mountain pickets, and animal packers.

4. Emplace over watch and mountain pickets in support of Force Protection.
5. Identify and control key terrain, including operational level III terrain.
6. Conduct a time, space, and force analysis accounting for complex, compartmentalized terrain effects on timing and synchronization of maneuver and fire assets.
7. Plan, organize and prioritize units for movement on limited and highly restricted avenues of approach.
8. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements on ridge lines in operational level III terrain up to class 5 in rock, snow, and/or ice covered terrain to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, and submit reports in a timely manner.
9. Occupy assembly area in operational level II or III terrain.
10. Initiate preparatory fires with appropriate fuse selection for terrain cover and slope angle, if applicable.
11. Cross the line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
12. Maneuver elements employ appropriate formations and tactics to approach the objective at high altitude, including over-the-snow TTPs if applicable.
13. Cross horizontal obstacles.
14. Cross vertical obstacles.
15. Screen flanks as required, using mountain pickets, assault climbers or scout skiers, as applicable.
16. In accordance with established battalion bypass criteria, maneuver elements bypass or rapidly breach obstacles and/or enemy encountered in route to the objective.
17. Maneuver elements occupy attack position and conduct final preparations and leader's reconnaissance.
18. Use, coordinate/deconflict indirect/direct fires and counter-fires to support the maneuver unit(s) maneuver to objective and establishment of fire superiority by using mountain operations TTPs.
19. Assess and adjust priorities of fire and main effort in accordance with the plan and evolving situation.
20. Position COC and key battalion leaders/staff to best command and control, employ over-snow jump CP if required.
21. Employ supporting arms to engage targets of opportunity forward of assigned maneuver unit zones.
22. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
23. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
24. Treat and evacuate casualties from areas not accessible by road.
25. Plan for detainee processing and/or evacuation from areas not accessible by road.
26. Conduct consolidation or continuation of the attack.
27. Issue a fragmentary order (FRAGO), as necessary, to alter the plan of attack.
28. Conduct resupply to elements on high altitude ridgeline far beyond road network.
29. Send and receive required reports, employing mountain communication TTPs as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
9. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area; Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Firing Range; snow-covered, sub-freezing Maneuver/Training Area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for various types of attacks to include: raids, night, infiltration, cliff/vertical assault, over-snow motorized, and snowshoe/skiborne.

MW-MOVE-7002: Conduct defensive mountain operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given an assigned sector or battle position to defend, a mission, commander's intent, while operating in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: By accomplishing the mission without any environmental casualties and taking advantage of the terrain in order to force the enemy to confront its limitations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Conduct planning and IPB, using mountain operational planning considerations and the senior mountain leader.
2.   Conduct inspections and preparations, including specialized mountaineering and cold weather clothing and equipment.
3.   Task-organize, including planned employment of specialized billets of mountain leaders, assault climbers, scout skiers, mountain pickets, and animal packers.
4.   Conduct reconnaissance with key subordinates of assigned sectors.
5.   Designate combat operations center (COC) position.
6.   Identify and mark positions/boundaries.
7.   Conduct preliminary movement and positioning of mountain pickets and forward security personnel, scout sniper elements, barrier materials, supplies, and equipment.
8.   Occupy the defense using marked occupation routes or designated jump off points.
9.   Initiate patrolling plan, including mountain pickets, scout skiers, mountain/over-snow patrolling considerations, and improve security.
10. Conduct a Command Post Exercise (CPX) or a staff rehearsal, if

feasible.
11. Conduct a rehearsal of planned counterattacks by fire and movement, including over-snow mobility, if feasible.
12. Conduct work in accordance with priorities and timeline, using winter bivouac routine if seasonally appropriate.
13. Supervise/coordinate establishment and marking of sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
14. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires, using mountain operations considerations/TTPs.
15. Task units within the battalion to assist engineers in emplacement of obstacles (including rock, snow, ice and frozen ground techniques) and other designated tasks.
16. Conduct the fires support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires, using mountain operations considerations/TTPs.
17. Register indirect fires.
18. In conjunction with higher headquarters, track progress of enemy reinforcements, activities of enemy higher echelons/reserves.
19. Establish redundant communications plan and position retransmission sites as required.
20. Ensure standardization of signals throughout the battalion.
21. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and overlays.
22. Refine positions in rock, snow and ice covered terrain.
23. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, displacement plan, and defensive battle drills, using mountain operations considerations/TTPs (such as over-snow mobility, avalanche prone slope considerations, and elevation/slope angle considerations).
24. Establish alert postures.
25. Conduct continuing actions using mountain operations TTPs.
26. Establish CBRN measures, including subfreezing considerations for detection and decontamination.
27. Process casualties/detainees from areas not accessible by road.
28. Conduct tactical logistics, including resupply of subordinate elements in areas not accessible by road using mountain sustainment TTPs (such as animal packing, speedballs, porters).
29. Send and receive required reports, employing mountain communication TTPs as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
9. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area; Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Firing Range; snow-covered, sub-freezing Maneuver/Training Area; Training Area where digging is permitted.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to include: fixed and mobile defenses, defense in snow and ice covered/frozen terrain, defense above and below tree line, high to very high elevation, near vertical to vertical rocky terrain, and cave bearing rock.

MW-SUST-7001: Conduct mountain logistics and combat service support

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high altitude terrain, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure equipment and personnel sustainment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct coordination/combined planning to ensure distributed maneuver is logistically supportable by phase beyond road network, below freezing at high altitude.
2. Plan/coordinate transportation requirements for distributed operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain. (e.g. marginal terrain vehicles, pack animals, porters, aerial resupply, snow plowing/removal).
3. Plan for integration of combat service support into subordinate elements to mitigate logistical requirements (particularly maintenance, general engineering, and health services) of disaggregated units operating in complex, compartmentalized terrain.
4. Plan to resupply all assigned and collateral units operating in the area of responsibility in critical classes of supply as early as possible, particularly with water and ammunition.
5. Coordinate services required for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous/winter terrain.
6. Develop a detailed CASEVAC plan that anticipates higher rates of noncombat injuries, and is tailored to the unique weather, terrain, and environmental aspects of mountain operations.
7. Develop a detailed detainee plan that accounts for terrain, weather, altitude and time factors, from point of capture to arrival at detention facility.
8. Plan for operation of detainee facility if required.
9. Develop an analysis of host-nation support to address shortfalls relative to support requirements.
10. Plan pack animal support from road to unit supported (number, type stock, loads, tack, handlers/packers).
11. Prepare concept of support for disaggregated operations recognizing

time/distance factors unique to terrain.
12. Identify contracting requirements for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
13. Support the establishment of Forward Operating Bases (FOB) for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to terrain.
14. Plan for increased logistical demands associated with a Relief-in-place/Transfer-of-authority.
15. Identify additional sustainment requirements associated with operations in complex, compartmented, mountainous terrain.
16. Identify and ensure appropriate distribution of special equipment and skills (e.g. animal packers, over-snow vehicle drivers, snow removal/grooming/plowing, MSR avalanche controls).
17. Identify TE shortfalls necessary to mitigate winter weather and mountainous terrain factors.
18. Plan recovery of vehicles and assets to limit the impact of disabled vehicles on limited and narrow movement networks.
19. Identify ammunition and supply requirements, and establish required days of supply in accessible locations to mitigate interruptions to resupply associated with operations in compartmented complex terrain.
20. Identify unit on hand MTOE strengths.
21. Identify organic capabilities.
22. Monitor contingency fund allocation and spending.
23. Identify contracting requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. GCSS-MC Guide Global Combat Support System-Marine Corps Guide
3. JP 0-2 Unified Action Armed Forces (UNAAF)
4. JP 3-02 Joint Doctrine for Amphibious Operations
5. MCCLL Marine Corps Center for Lessons Learned web site http://www.mccll.usmc.mil
6. MCDP 4 Logistics
7. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
8. MCO 8010.1 Class V(W) SUP FMF CBT OP
9. MCO P4400.150E Consumer Level Supply
10. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
11. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
12. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
13. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
14. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
15. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
16. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
17. MCTP 3-20B Aviation Ground Support
18. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
19. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
20. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
21. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
22. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
23. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
24. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
25. MCWP 3-34 Engineer Operations
26. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
27. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
28. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
29. NATICK PAM 30-25 Operational Rations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area.

INF-CSS-6001: Conduct tactical logistics

SUPPORTED MET(S):
MCT 1.14   MCT 1.6.1   MCT 1.6.4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

CONDITION: Given a unit Table of Organization & Equipment (T/O&E), a mission, and commander's intent that requires logistical sustainment, either as an independent unit or as part of a larger unit.

STANDARD: To coordinate requirements for logistical support; and distribute sustainment to meet mission requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the logistical requirement.
2. Develop a logistics plan.
3. Coordinates logistical support.
4. Conduct resupply and maintenance.
5. Organizes service support in a secure manner.
6. Report logistics status to higher headquarters.

REFERENCES:
1. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
2. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations

INTERNAL SUPPORTING EVENTS: INF-CSS-5001

INTERNAL SUPPORTED EVENTS: INF-CSS-7002

MW-ANPK-6001: Conduct pack animal operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task applies to the employment, care, and maintenance considerations for use of pack animals during operations in any environment.

CONDITION: Given a requirement to move personnel and equipment, a company-size unit, trained personnel, pack animals, and pack equipment.

STANDARD: Moving equipment and personnel using pack animals without loss of, injuries or damage to animals, personnel, or equipment being transported.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.

3.   Issue orders to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
4.   Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
5.   Conduct movement.
6.   Control movement.
7.   Conduct immediate action drills.
8.   Integrate pack animals into patrol base operations.
9.   Send and receive required reports.
10. Perform post-mission actions.
11. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-87842-127-0 Packin' In On Mules and Horses
2.   MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-ANPK-2001	MW-ANPK-2002	MW-ANPK-2003
MW-ANPK-2004	MW-ANPK-2005	MW-ANPK-2006
MW-ANPK-2007	MW-ANPK-2008	MW-ANPK-2009
MW-ANPK-2010	MW-ANPK-2011	MW-ANPK-2012
MW-ANPK-3001	MW-ANPK-4001	MW-AVAL-2001
MW-AVAL-2002	MW-AVAL-2003	MW-CLEQ-2001
MW-CLMB-2001	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2004
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	

MW-AVAL-6001:   Conduct an avalanche search

SUPPORTED MET(S):   MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**   24 months

CONDITION: Given a MCCWIK and an avalanche rescue mission with a victim, in snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Cold Weather Operations Appendix B Avalanche Avoidance, Search, and Rescue.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Evaluate the accident site.
2.   Determine likely burial sites.
3.   Organize personnel for company avalanche search/rescue.
4.   Select appropriate avalanche rescue equipment.
5.   Post avalanche sentries.
6.   Establish warming tent.
7.   Conduct hasty probe.
8.   Conduct coarse probe line.
9.   Conduct fine probe line.
10. Mark probe line contacts.
11. Dig up probe line contacts.
12. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2.   0-9685856-1-2 Backcountry Avalanche Awareness
3.   MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001   MW-AVAL-2002   MW-AVAL-2003
MW-AVAL-4601   MW-AVAL-5001   MW-AVAL-5002

RELATED EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

   OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires avalanche producing terrain or an area that resembles an avalanche prone slope (snow covered slopes between 20 degrees and 45 degrees).

MW-MOVE-6001: Negotiate vertical/horizontal obstacles

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to go up and down moderate to vertical terrain using fixed rope installations and rappels and cross wet or dry gaps on rope bridging.

CONDITION: Given a company size unit, in a mountainous environment, a MACK, and T/E.

STANDARD: To safely and efficiently negotiate vertical and horizontal terrain obstacles in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Ascend a simple fixed rope.
2.   Ascend a semi fixed rope.
3.   Ascend a fixed rope.
4.   Ascend a cable ladder.
5.   Ascend a top rope.
6.   Conduct rappel.
7.   Conduct combat load rappel.
8.   Cross a one rope bridge.
9.   Move crew served weapons/logistics up/down vertical obstacle.
10. Move crew served weapons/logistics across horizontal obstacle.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
7. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault
8. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-3001	MW-CLMB-4001
MW-CLMB-4002	MW-CLMB-5001	MW-ENVR-2001
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004
MW-ENVR-2006	MW-MOVE-4003	MW-MOVE-5001
MW-TRST-3001	MW-TRST-3002	MW-TRST-4001
MW-TRST-4002		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: MACK

MW-MOVE-6002: Establish a snow-covered defensive position.

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event teaches the unit how to select the correct site, establish defensive positions, dig in the living areas/trench plan and how to live in a cold weather/snow covered environment.

CONDITION: Given a company size unit, T/E, and a Marine Cold Weather Infantry Kit (MCWIK), in a cold weather environment, and in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: That provides security and survivability appropriate to the tactical and environmental situation.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2. Perform rear security team actions.
3. Mark the jumping off point, track plan, living areas, defensive positions, and specific use areas.
4. Occupy the patrol base.
5. Establish temporary observation posts.
6. Establish the dummy tracks.
7. Establish control measures.
8. Develop a fire plan sketch.
9. Communicate with higher headquarters, observation posts, and throughout unit.
10. Employ force protection measures.
11. Conduct continuing actions, including mountain tent routine.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing

2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-ENGO-2002
MW-ENVR-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003
MW-ENVR-2004	MW-ENVR-2005	MW-ENVR-2006
MW-ENVR-2007	MW-MOVE-2001	MW-MOVE-2002
MW-MOVE-2005	MW-MOVE-2006	MW-MOVE-2007
MW-MOVE-2012	MW-MOVE-2014	MW-MOVE-2016
MW-MOVE-5002	MW-SURV-2003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: To complete this task, the unit will need one MCCWIK per four Marines.

MW-MOVE-6003: Conduct offensive mountain operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct offensive mountain operations in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high altitude terrain, planning for the constraints and restraints of C4I, maneuverability in regard to time/distance, and ground based resupply beyond the road network.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high altitude terrain in any season.

STANDARD: Accomplish the mission and meeting commander's intent while mitigating the effects of the terrain and weather or using it to advantage.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a time, space, and force analysis accounting for complex, compartmentalized terrain effects on timing and synchronization of maneuver and fire assets, including the use of mountain operational planning considerations and the senior mountain leader.
2. Plan, organize and prioritize units for movement on limited and highly restricted avenues of approach at high altitude.
3. Conduct inspections, rehearsals, and preparations, including specialized mountaineering and cold weather clothing and equipment.
4. Employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements on complex ridge tops in operational level III terrain up to class 5 in rock, snow, and/or ice covered terrain to detect enemy forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, submit reports in a timely manner, and be sustained for continuous surveillance, as applicable.
5. Initiate preparatory fires, with appropriate fuse selection for terrain cover and slope angle, if applicable.
6. Occupy assembly area in operational level II or III terrain.
7. Cross the line of departure (LD) at the specified time.
8. Employ appropriate formations and tactics in compartmentalized terrain

to approach the objective at high altitude, including over-the-snow TTPs if applicable.
9. Cross a water obstacle or frozen water obstacle.
10. Cross a vertical obstacle.
11. Bypass or rapidly breach obstacles encountered en route to the objective.
12. Occupy attack position and conduct final preparations and leader's reconnaissance at a higher elevation, if possible.
13. Use/coordinate indirect and direct fires to suppress enemy during final maneuver to objective and to gain and maintain fire superiority during the assault.
14. Leaders position themselves to observe and assess fires/suppression, and control timing, distribution, and rates of fire to best integrate fire and maneuver.
15. Position crew-served weapons in rock, snow and/or ice covered terrain, maximizing the effectiveness of their fires and enabling resupply in complex terrain.
16. Employ supporting arms to engage targets of opportunity.
17. Displace crew-served weapons to provide continuous support, by foot, animal, porter, sled, over-the-snow vehicle, etc.
18. Establish communications/signal plan for initiation, shifting, and ceasing of fires.
19. Treat and evacuate casualties, including high angle casevac and over-the-snow casevac.
20. Plan for detainee processing and/or evacuation from areas not accessible by road.
21. Reduce fortified positions and clear cave/tunnel complexes, if applicable.
22. Conduct consolidation or continuation of the attack.
23. Issue fragmentary order (FRAGO), as necessary, to alter the plan of attack.
24. Send and receive required reports, employing mountain communication TTPs as required.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area; Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Firing Range; snow-covered, sub-freezing Maneuver/Training Area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is broad in nature and is designed to encompass the requirements for various types of attacks to include: raid, night, infiltration, over-snow motorized, and snowshoe/skiborne.

MW-MOVE-6004: Conduct high altitude assault support operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct high altitude assault support operations in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, planning for the constraints and restraints of C4I, and maneuverability in regard to time distance.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and effectively meet commander's intent in the time allotted by the Commander.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a time, space, and force analysis accounting for complex, compartmentalized terrain effects on timing and synchronization of maneuver and fire assets.
2. Mitigate the risk associated with predictability and vulnerability of approach routes in compartmentalized and complex terrain, through use of routing, timing and fires.
3. Identify altitude/air density, weather, and terrain factors affecting lift and operational capabilities of individual platforms at the altitude ceiling for the mountain area of operations.
4. Conduct ground or aerial reconnaissance to gain information (routes of ingress/egress, landing sites, obstacles, enemy positions, anti-aircraft defense, etc.).
5. Conduct planning, inspections and preparation (must include primary/alternate routes and landing zones (LZs), loading plan/pick-up LZ plan, and landing plan/insert LZ plan).
6. Conduct fire support planning/deconfliction and combined arms rehearsal to support aviation movement routes, preparatory fires (if applicable),suppression of enemy air defense (SEAD), and insert.
7. Task-organize.
8. Ensure assault force Marines, aircraft crew chiefs, and ground and aviation leaders at all levels exhibit a clear understanding of embarkation/debarkation of aircraft (akhio huddle/snow procedures), actions in insert LZs/geometry of fires, and emergency/safety procedures.
9. Develop an accurate system for manifesting all Marines to ensure accountability throughout the operation.
10. Maintain security during loading.
11. Establish a means of maintaining ground unit leader's situational awareness while on aircraft.
12. Establish a bump plan.
13. Establish Go/No Go criteria, paying particular attention to weather limitations relative to the units experience in mountain operations.
14. Control and coordinate fires in support of movement, insert, and attack (Establish criteria for hand-off of control of fires from aviation

elements to the assault force element).
15. Develop plan for airborne command and control (if applicable).
16. Develop link-up plan (if applicable).
17. Conduct terminal guidance (if applicable).
18. Upon landing, lead elements of the assault force quickly clear the immediate vicinity of the zone, move to previously assigned areas, and establish positions that provide protection for subsequent waves.
19. Quickly build up combat power in the zone.
20. Maintain security during landing and adjust unit and weapons positions as required.
21. Reduce obstacles and mines in the vicinity of the LZ.
22. Task helicopter support teams (HSTs) and equip them to conduct external loading and unloading and to relieve any ITG teams.
23. Send and receive required reports.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCTP 3-01B Air Assualt Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
1. Helicopter support
2. Suitable Helicopter landing zone at high to very high altitude.
3. Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area.
4. Suitable winter Helicopter landing zone on snow or ice at high to very high altitude.

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. Planning, preparations, and rehearsals must be conducted with full representation from assault/escort and other supporting aviation, higher headquarters and attachments.
2. Ground actions in insert LZ/on the objective must drive the aviation plan (not vice versa).

MW-MOVE-6005: Conduct mountain defensive operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Conduct a defense in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, planning for the constraints and restraints of C4I, maneuver ability in regard to time distance, and resupply.

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission and effectively meet commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct a time, space, and force analysis accounting for complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high to very high altitude terrain effects on timing and synchronization of maneuver and fire assets, including the use of mountain operational planning considerations and the senior mountain leader in analysis and planning.
2. Mitigate the risk associated with predictability and vulnerability of approach routes in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, through use of routing, timing and fires.
3. Conduct planning, inspections, and preparation, including specialized mountaineering and cold weather clothing and equipment.
4. Task-organize, including planned employment of specialized billets of mountain leaders, assault climbers, scout skiers, mountain pickets, and animal packers.
5. Utilize potential advantages of mountainous terrain such as restricted mobility corridors, choke points, avalanche prone slopes, cliffs, scree slopes, and masking terrain.
6. Make reconnaissance and establish initial security.
7. Identify and mark primary, alternate, and supplementary positions.
8. Occupy the defense using marked occupation routes or unmarked/designated jump off point.
9. Initiate patrolling plan, including mountain pickets, scout skiers, mountain/over-snow patrolling considerations, and improve security.
10. Identify, mark, and establish command posts.
11. Conduct work in accordance with priorities and timeline, using the winter bivouac routine, if seasonally applicable.
12. Establish and mark sectors of fire for subordinate, supporting, and attached units.
13. Establish fields of fire.
14. Coordinate and supervise at all levels to ensure effective employment of weapon systems, safety, and the geometry of fires, using mountain operations considerations/TTPs.
15. Emplace obstacles, including rock, snow, ice and frozen ground techniques.
16. Conduct the fire support/targeting process and ensure integration of direct and indirect fires, using mountain warfare considerations/TTPs.
17. Register indirect fires.
18. Produce, receive, and forward fire plan sketches and range cards.
19. Refine positions.
20. Entrench and improve positions on snow, ice, rock or earth covered terrain, above and below the treeline.
21. Establish communications and signals plan.
22. Establish and rehearse final protective fires, counterattack plan, and defensive battle drills, using mountain operations considerations/TTPs (such as over-snow mobility, avalanche prone slope considerations, and elevation/slope angle considerations).
23. Establish alert postures.
24. Conduct continuing actions, using mountain warfare considerations/TTPs.
25. Conduct a resupply of the company and distribute to subordinate elements in areas not accessible by road using mountain sustainment TTPs (such as animal packing, speedballs, porters).
26. Send and receive required reports, employing mountain communication TTPs as required.

REFERENCES:

1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations

3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
7. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

> **RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
> Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces
>
> **OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area; Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Firing Range; snow-covered, sub-freezing Maneuver/Training Area; Training Area where digging is permitted.

MISCELLANEOUS:

> **ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task is broad in nature and is designed to include: fixed and mobile defenses, defense in snow and ice covered/frozen terrain, defense above and below tree line, high to very high elevation, near vertical to vertical rocky terrain, and cave bearing rock.

MW-MOVE-6006: Conduct a cliff assault

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: YES   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to conduct the Cliff assault by conducting a Cliff reconnaissance, utilizing the Cliff assault planning considerations, and following the five phases of the Cliff assault.

CONDITION: Given a company size unit, 2 mountain leaders, 8 assault climbers, mission and commander's intent, in a mountainous environment with 5th class cliffs, a MACK, and T/E.

STANDARD: To secure an objective accessible only by using climbing skills, and utilizing the five phases of the Cliff assault.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct a Cliff reconnaissance.
2. Utilize the Cliff assault planning considerations.
3. Establish a Cliff assault site.
4. Move the company through the Cliff assault site.
5. Achieve the objective.
6. Withdraw the company through the Cliff assault site, if applicable.
7. Recover the Cliff assault site.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

5. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area, including 5th class cliffs. Equipment required: MACK, mountain module, and if steep earth or ice covered terrain, the glacier module.

MW-MOVE-6007: Operate as a ski company

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to be the ski company in a battalion when the commander chooses the ski company concept of employment (complementing other companies tasked as helo company and track company, for example).

CONDITION: Given skis, mission and commander's intent, while operating in snow covered mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: To safely and efficiently maneuver in operational level I, II, and III terrain to accomplish the mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ski level I terrain.
2. Ascend level II/III terrain skiborne.
3. Descend level II/III terrain skiborne.
4. Conduct skiborne maneuver in operational level II/III terrain.
5. Conduct sustainment in operational level II/III terrain.
6. Maintain ski system.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.1 Cold Weather Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17420 Maneuver/Training Area, Heavy Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area; Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Firing Range; snow-covered, sub-freezing Maneuver/Training Area. 2 Mountain Leaders (M7B) and 35 trained scout skiers (HB4).

MW-ANPK-5001: Utilize pack animals

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task applies to the employment, care, and maintenance considerations for use of pack animals during operations in any environment.

CONDITION: Given a requirement to move personnel and equipment, a platoon size unit, trained personnel, pack animals, pack equipment.

STANDARD: Effectively moving equipment and personnel without loss of, injuries or damage to animals, personnel, or equipment being transported.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders to all organic, attached, and supporting units.
4. Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Control movement.
7. Conduct immediate action drills.
8. Integrate pack animals into patrol base operations.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Conduct post-mission actions.
11. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-87842-127-0 Packin' In On Mules and Horses
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-ANPK-2001	MW-ANPK-2002	MW-ANPK-2003
MW-ANPK-2004	MW-ANPK-2005	MW-ANPK-2006
MW-ANPK-2007	MW-ANPK-2008	MW-ANPK-2009
MW-ANPK-2010	MW-ANPK-2011	MW-ANPK-2012
MW-ANPK-3001	MW-ANPK-4001	MW-AVAL-2001
MW-AVAL-2002	MW-AVAL-2003	MW-CLEQ-2001
MW-CLMB-2001	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2004
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	

MW-AVAL-5001: Conduct an avalanche search

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a MCCWIK and an avalanche rescue mission with a victim, in snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Evaluate the accident site.
2. Determine likely burial sites.
3. Organize personnel for company avalanche search/rescue.
4. Select appropriate avalanche rescue equipment.
5. Post avalanche sentries.
6. Establish warming tent.
7. Conduct hasty probe.
8. Conduct coarse probe line.
9. Conduct fine probe line.
10. Mark probe line contacts.
11. Dig up probe line contacts.
12. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 0-9685856-1-2 Backcountry Avalanche Awareness
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
5. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002	MW-AVAL-2003
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires avalanche-producing terrain or an area that resembles an avalanche prone slope (snow covered slopes between 20 degrees and 45 degrees).

MW-AVAL-5002: Conduct a probe line

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a MCCWIK and an avalanche rescue mission with a victim, in snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel for probing.
2. Select appropriate avalanche rescue equipment.
3. Conduct coarse probe line.
4. Conduct fine probe line.
5. Mark probe line contacts.
6. Dig up probe line contacts.
7. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 0-9685856-1-2 Backcountry Avalanche Awareness
3. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002	MW-AVAL-2003
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

  OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous
  Training/Maneuver Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires avalanche-producing
  terrain or an area that resembles an avalanche prone slope (snow covered
  slopes between 20 degrees and 45 degrees).

MW-CLMB-5001: Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to climb moderate to vertical
terrain using top rope lanes and/or one or all of the four-types of fixed
lane installations.

CONDITION: Given a platoon size unit, trained personnel, a MACK, and T/E, in
complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of
references.

STANDARD: With all personnel and equipment consolidated on the top side of
the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare
Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ascend a simple fixed rope.
2. Ascend a semi fixed rope.
3. Ascend a fixed rope.

4. Ascend a cable ladder.
5. Ascend a top rope.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2002	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2007
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001
MW-TRST-2002		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area

---

MW-CLMB-5002: Establish a cliff assault site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will establish the lanes for follow on forces, utilizing the cliff assault planning considerations, and following the five phases of the cliff assault.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assault climber platoon, a MACK, and T/E, and in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Lanes established to meet the supported unit's scheme of maneuver requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Task organize.
2.   Secure the cliff assault site.
3.   Conduct a cliff reconnaissance.
4.   Select proper gear.
5.   Conduct movement to cliff assault site.
6.   Employ organic and/or supporting fires to suppress the enemy.
7.   Establish security.
8.   Establish cliff assault lanes.
9.   Report lane status.
10. Supported unit movement through the lanes.
11. Perform post assault actions.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-72 Mountain Operations
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2002	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2004
MW-CLMB-2005	MW-CLMB-2009	MW-CLMB-2010
MW-CLMB-2011	MW-CLMB-2012	MW-CLMB-2013
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Cliff site

MW-MOVE-5001: Conduct mountain picketing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted rifle platoon to insert on top of a ridgeline to conduct sustained mountain picketing by providing eyes on the adjacent compartment to provide overwatch on a maneuvering force in the near compartment. This event supports infantry maneuver tasks.

CONDITION: Given an order, qualified personnel, mission-specific equipment, T/E, and complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Providing early and accurate warning of an enemy, attriting his reconnaissance elements, and providing reaction time and maneuver space to the maneuvering element in the near compartment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize.
2. Insert onto the ridge.
3. Occupy picket site, as required.
4. Establish observation posts.
5. Conduct reconnaissance.
6. Designate control measures.
7. Establish communications.
8. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, compartmentalized, mountainous
training/maneuver area

MW-MOVE-5002: Operate from a snow-covered patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted reinforced rifle
platoon, reinforced with weapons organic to a rifle company.

CONDITION: Given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent
friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the
enemy, attachments or detachments, and activities of the local populace; and
in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Operating a command post and conduct patrols from the patrol base
for 48-72 hours to support the commander's intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1.   Reconnoiter the patrol base.
2.   Perform rear security team actions.
3.   Mark the jumping off point, track plan, living areas, defensive
     positions, and specific use areas.
4.   Occupy the patrol base.
5.   Establish temporary observation posts.
6.   Establish the dummy track.
7.   Establish control measures.
8.   Develop a fire plan sketch.
9.   Communicate with higher headquarters, observation posts, and throughout
     unit.
10. Employ force protection measures.
11. Conduct continuing actions, including mountain tent routine.

REFERENCES:
1.   FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2.   MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3.   MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-ENGO-2002
MW-ENVR-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003
MW-ENVR-2004	MW-ENVR-2005	MW-ENVR-2006
MW-ENVR-2007	MW-MOVE-2001	MW-MOVE-2002
MW-MOVE-2005	MW-MOVE-2006	MW-MOVE-2007
MW-MOVE-2012	MW-MOVE-2014	MW-MOVE-2016
MW-SURV-2003		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MW-MOVE-5003: Conduct a snow-covered ambush

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given a unit, a mission, and commander's intent; in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain; and below
32 degrees Fahrenheit.

STANDARD: Supporting the scheme of maneuver and without environmental injuries.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct BAMCIS.
2. Select clothing and equipment (including over-the-snow equipment).
3. Establish ORP at higher elevation than kill zone.
4. Conduct leader's recon of ambush site.
5. Post security at ambush site.
6. Establish warming tent (rotate personnel, make hot wets).
7. Establish ski/snowshoe pit for rapid egress.
8. Load security element into ambush site, using isopor mat, buddy system for sleeping bag and thermos.
9. Load support element into ambush site using isopor mat, buddy system for sleeping bag and thermos.
10. Load assault element into ambush site using isopor mat, buddy system for sleeping bag and thermos.
11. Initiate ambush, or egress at cut off time.
12. Search kill zone, if practical.
13. Remove assault element from ambush site to ORP.
14. Remove support element from ambush site to ORP.
15. Remove security element from ambush site to ORP.
16. Employ fire support plan to isolate objective and mask departure.

REFERENCES: MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ORDNANCE:

   DODIC   QUANTITY
   A059 Ctg, 5.56mm Ball M855 (Clip)   10 rounds per weapon
   A064 Ctg, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Tracer M85 30 rounds per weapon
   B519 Ctg, 40mm Prac M781 F/M203 Gren Laun 1 round per weapon

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17752 Infantry Platoon Battle Course
   Facility Code 17753 Automated Infantry Platoon Battle Course

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Range must support all company weapons.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:
1. All targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard.
2. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard with blank ammunition.

MW-MOVE-5004: Operate from a mountain patrol base

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted reinforced rifle platoon, reinforced with weapons organic to a rifle company.

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high altitude terrain, given a mission, an assigned area to patrol, location of adjacent friendly units, estimates of enemy locations, most recent activities of the enemy, attachments or detachments, and activities of the local populace.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A and MCRP 3-35.1C for 48-72 hours to support the Commanders intent.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Reconnoiter the patrol base, if above tree line avoid: rockfall, avalanche prone slopes, run out zones, water hazards/flash flood zones.
2. Tie in to natural mountain obstacles, such as cliffs, rivers, waterfalls, glaciers, talus or scree slopes, steep slopes.
3. The rear security element camouflages the trail from the security position to the patrol base, use a dummy track and position downslope of patrol base.
4. Occupy the patrol base by deploying in a controlled manner and establish a perimeter, establish specific use areas as required (ski/snowshow pit, sled, weapons pit, water point, rope cache).
5. Build sangar positions in rocky terrain.
6. Use only one point of entry and exit when possible.
7. Establish temporary observation posts. As a minimum, establish an observation post to observe the jumping off point or route the unit used to enter the patrol base.
8. Conduct reconnaissance to the limits of the unit's direct fire weapons to identify any signs of enemy activity, suitable observation post locations, possible rally points, withdrawal routes, and dead space.
9. Designate withdrawal routes in high altitude, mountainous terrain and rally points. Pre-tied retrievable rappel routes may also be used.
10. Establish or modify standard operating procedures for defensive work priorities in rock, neve snow or ice covered mountains and/or when below freezing.
11. Develop a fire plan sketch.
12. Establish communications with higher headquarters, Observation Posts, and throughout the unit.
13. Permit only necessary movement within the patrol base.

14. Continuously enforce security, continuing actions, noise, light, camouflage discipline, and rest plan.
15. Emplace early warning devices on avenues of approach.
16. Conduct patrols.
17. After departure, remove or conceal all signs of the unit's presence.

REFERENCES:
1. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
2. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

   OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous, High Altitude, Training/Maneuver Area

---

MW-ANPK-4001: Utilize pack animals

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: Given an order, trained personnel, pack animals, and pack equipment.

STANDARD: Effectively moving equipment and personnel using pack animals without loss of, injuries or damage to animals, personnel, or equipment being transported.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Conduct planning and coordination.
2. Task organize.
3. Issue orders to all supported and supporting personnel.
4. Conduct inspections and rehearsals.
5. Conduct movement.
6. Control movement.
7. Conduct immediate action drills.
8. Integrate pack animals into patrol base operations.
9. Send and receive required reports.
10. Perform post-mission actions.
11. Conduct debrief.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-87842-127-0 Packin' In On Mules and Horses
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-ANPK-2001	MW-ANPK-2002	MW-ANPK-2003
MW-ANPK-2004	MW-ANPK-2005	MW-ANPK-2006
MW-ANPK-2007	MW-ANPK-2008	MW-ANPK-2009

MW-ANPK-2010	MW-ANPK-2011	MW-ANPK-2012
MW-ANPK-3001	MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002
MW-AVAL-2003	MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2004	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MW-AVAL-4601: Conduct a hasty probe

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

CONDITION: In snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, without the aid of references, given a MCCWIK and an avalanche rescue mission with a victim.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Cold Weather Operations Section 6009 Avalanche Search Organization.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel for hasty probe.
2. Select appropriate avalanche rescue equipment.
3. Determine likely burial sites.
4. Probe likely burial sites.
5. Mark contacts.
6. Dig up contacts.
7. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 0-9685856-1-2 Backcountry Avalanche Awareness
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

| MW-AVAL-2001 | MW-AVAL-2002 | MW-AVAL-2003 |
| MW-CLEQ-2001 | MW-ENVR-2002 | MW-ENVR-2003 |

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

  OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires avalanche producing terrain or an area that resembles an avalanche prone slope (snow-covered slopes between 20 degrees and 45 degrees).

MW-CLMB-4001: Negotiate a vertical to near vertical (5th class) obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to climb moderate to vertical terrain using top rope lanes and/or one or all of the four-types of fixed lane installations.

CONDITION: Given a squad-sized unit, trained personnel, a MACK, and T/E, and in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: All personnel and equipment consolidated on the top side of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ascend a simple fixed rope.
2. Ascend a semi fixed rope.
3. Ascend a fixed rope.
4. Ascend a cable ladder.
5. Ascend a top rope.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2002	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2004
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001
MW-TRST-2002		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Training/Maneuver Area

---

MW-CLMB-4002: Conduct a cliff reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will enable the squad to assess the feasibility for ascent of any given cliff through the use of the cliff sketch and the cliff report.

CONDITION: Given a mission, in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given trained personnel, a MACK and equipment.

STANDARD: Providing detailed information in support of commander's specific information requirements and the collection plan.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Plan and prepare for an area reconnaissance mission.
2. Conduct insertion into objective area.
3. Employ movement techniques to and within the objective area.
4. Execute actions on the objective.
5. Retrograde from the objective area.
6. Conduct extract or exfiltration/re-entry of friendly lines.
7. Conduct post-mission priorities of work.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2013   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

   EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the unit will need a sketchbook and a cliff report format.

   OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This training requires a cliff site.

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Actions on the objective may include proofing lanes, cliff sketch, and cliff report, requiring the leader to account for time requirements in planning.

MW-MOVE-4001: Establish a stream crossing site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes site selection considerations and safety precautions utilized in crossing a stream.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, T/E, and a stream, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Section 3406 Tactical Stream Crossing.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Select crossing site.
3. Establish security.
4. Implement safety precautions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 31-72 Mountain Operations
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the Marines will need the following: two safety swimmers with life vests, one safety line and two throw bags.

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This training requires a stream.

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: The safety swimmers should be WSA or higher

---

MW-MOVE-4002: Cross a frozen water obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes determining ice stability, using tools and special equipment required, route selection, crossing the obstacle, the safety precautions involved, and how to conduct a self rescue.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, T/E, and a frozen water obstacle, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Personnel and equipment consolidated at the far side of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Part VI Crossing Frozen Waterways.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Select crossing site.
2. Conduct ice reconnaissance.
3. Employ individual safety precautions.
4. Utilize rescue techniques, if necessary.
5. Cross the selected route.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENGO-2002   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-MOVE-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

   EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the unit will need a belay rope, available over-the-snow equipment, and ice reconnaissance tools such as ski poles or staff, augur, ice axe, etc.

MW-MOVE-4003: Conduct mountain picketing

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is designed for a dismounted rifle squad to insert on top of a ridgeline to conduct sustained mountain picketing by providing eyes on the adjacent compartment to provide overwatch on a maneuvering force in the near compartment. This event supports infantry maneuver tasks.

CONDITION: Given an order, qualified personnel, mission-specific equipment, T/E, and complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Providing early and accurate warning of an enemy, attriting his reconnaissance elements, and providing reaction time and maneuver space to the maneuvering element in the near compartment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Task organize.
2. Insert onto the ridge.
3. Conduct travelling overwatch, as required.

4. Occupy picket site, as required.
5. Establish observation post.
6. Conduct reconnaissance.
7. Designate control measures.
8. Establish communications.
9. Conduct continuing actions.
10. Conduct resupply, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCTP 3-01A Scouting and Patrolling

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, compartmentalized, mountainous training/maneuver area

---

MW-MOVE-4004: Conduct skijoring operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes quickly traversing snow covered terrain by being pulled behind a vehicle using ropes.

CONDITION: Given trained personnel, a vehicle, T/E, skis, a tow-rope, and snow-covered terrain.

STANDARD: Reaching destination with all personnel and without environmental injury to any personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ skis.
2. Implement safety requirements for skijoring.
3. Prepare vehicle for skijoring.
4. Implement skijoring techniques.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2003   MW-MOVE-2009   MW-MOVE-2010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task, the unit will need a vehicle capable of travelling over the snow, a driver, a safety observer, a pair of skis with poles per man and a static rope.

MW-TRST-4001: Operate a one-rope bridge

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow a unit to operate a one rope bridge, under the guidance and supervision of current qualified personnel, to move personnel and equipment across an obstacle.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Required personnel and equipment consolidated on the far side of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Provide local security.
3. Enforce control/safety measures.
4. Construct a one rope bridge.
5. Prepare personnel and equipment for movement.
6. Supervise movement of personnel and equipment.
7. Recover equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, compartmentalized, mountainous maneuver/training area

---

MW-TRST-4002: Operate a raising/lowering system

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is allows a unit to operate any raising/lowering system to move personnel or equipment on vertical to near vertical terrain, directly supervised by qualified personnel.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Required load consolidated on the top or bottom of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Provide local security.
3. Enforce control/safety measures.
4. Construct raising/lowering system.
5. Prepare load for raising or lowering.
6. Raise or lower load.
7. Recover equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 31-72 Mountain Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, compartmentalized, mountainous maneuver/training area

---

MW-TRST-4003: Operate a rappel site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is allows a unit to descend by rope, vertical to near vertical terrain, directly supervised by qualified personnel.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, T/E, and a vertical surface, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Personnel consolidated at the bottom of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Provide local security.
3. Enforce control/safety measures.
4. Establish rappel lanes.
5. Supervise movement of personnel through rappel lanes.
6. Rappel.
7. Recover equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.2A Small Unit Leader's Guide To Mountain Operations
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MW-ANPK-3001: Employ a pack string

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is executed by leading a string of animals through any and all terrain that is indigenous to the pack animals.

CONDITION: Given pack animals, pack equipment, and the requirement to conduct pack string operations.

STANDARD: Moving equipment and personnel.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify the necessary personnel for animal packing.
2. Identify the local pack species.
3. Identify the anatomy of a pack animal.
4. Select a pack animal for military operations.
5. Identify the tack required for animal packing.
6. Perform first aid on an injured animal
7. Perform maintenance on an animal's hoof.
8. Saddle a pack animal.
9. Distribute the weight on a pack animal.
10. Secure a load to a pack animal.
11. Prepare a CASEVAC saddle.
12. Negotiate obstacles with pack animals.

13. Establish a bivouac site with a pack string.
14. Employ a pack animal.
15. Employ a pack string.
16. Plan for the employment of pack animals.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-ANPK-2001	MW-ANPK-2005	MW-ANPK-2006
MW-ANPK-2007	MW-ANPK-2008	MW-ANPK-2009
MW-ANPK-2010	MW-ANPK-2011	MW-ANPK-2012
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

 RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
 Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
 Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-3001: Establish a fixed rope lane

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to climb moderate to vertical terrain using one or all of the four types of fixed rope installations.

CONDITION: Given a mission, trained personnel, MACK, and T/E; in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: With the lane established to meet the supported unit's scheme of maneuver requirements.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Select a route.
2. Construct anchors
3. Establish a simple fixed rope lane
4. Establish a semi fixed rope lane.
5. Establish a fixed rope lane.
6. Establish a cable ladder lane.
7. Guide troops over and through lane.
8. Perform follow on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
4. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
5. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2002   MW-CLMB-2003   MW-CLMB-2004
MW-CLMB-2007   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires 3rd through 5th class terrain.

MW-CLMB-3002: Establish a top rope site

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow the unit to climb vertical to near vertical (5th class) terrain using top rope techniques with a safety line and a belay man.

CONDITION: Given a mission, trained personnel, MACK, and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: All personnel consolidated on the top side of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Select site.
2. Construct an anchor.
3. Secure a climber to a rope.
4. Establish a belay stance from the top.
5. Establish a belay stance from the bottom.
6. Execute climbing commands.
7. Operate a belay.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires 5th class terrain.

MW-CLMB-3003: Party climb a vertical or near vertical (5th class) obstacle

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event allows a climbing team to utilize lead party climbing techniques to ascend vertical or near vertical (5th class) obstacles.

CONDITION: Given a climbing team, MACK, T/E, and a 5th class obstacle in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: All personnel and equipment consolidated on the top side of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Rig as #2 climber.
2. Rig as #1 climber.
3. Climb single pitch 5th class.
4. Climb a multi-pitch route.
5. Climb at night.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-CLMB-2001
MW-CLMB-2002	MW-CLMB-2003	MW-CLMB-2007
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001
MW-TRST-2002		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    EQUIPMENT: The climbing team will need a climbing rack, climbing rope and helmets.

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This training requires a complex, compartmentalized, mountainous maneuver/training area.

MW-MOVE-3001: Cross a stream

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event is designed to teach a unit the site selection considerations, safety precautions and team crossing techniques utilized in crossing a water obstacle.

CONDITION: Given personnel, T/E, and a stream, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Personnel consolidated at the far side of the stream per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Employ safety precautions.
2. Prepare personnel and equipment for crossing.
3. Cross selected route.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the marines will need the following: two safety swimmers with life vests, one safety line, and two throw bags.

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Complex, Compartmentalized, Mountainous Maneuver/Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: The safety swimmers should be WSA qualified or higher

---

MW-MOVE-3002: Establish a tent team position

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes site selection, establishment of defensive positions, digging in the living areas/trench plan and tent routine.

CONDITION: Given a team, T/E, MCCWIK, and an extreme cold weather (ECW) tent while operating in a cold weather environment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per Tent Team Leader's checklist in MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personal and equipment.
2. Select a site.
3. Establish local security.
4. Construct defensive positions.
5. Establish the tent site.
6. Conduct priorities of work.
7. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-MOVE-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This training requires cold weather terrain.

MW-MOVE-3003: Employ the sled

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes negotiation of snow-covered terrain while pulling a MCCWIK sled.

CONDITION: Given a team, over-the-snow-mobility equipment, MCCWIK, and T/E while operating in a snow-covered environment.

STANDARD: Reaching destination with all personnel and equipment and without injury or damage to personnel or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Select a route.
2. Employ over-the-snow equipment.
3. Break trail.
4. Pull sled.
5. Maintain sled.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

CHAINED EVENTS: MW-AVAL-2001

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001   MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-MOVE-2002   MW-MOVE-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

  EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task, the unit will need over-the-snow
  mobility, and a MCCWIK sled.

MW-MOVE-3004: Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor insertion technique

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the close debarkation of a helicopter or
tilt-rotor aircraft, actions in the LZ. This technique is commonly referred
to as the "Akhio Huddle."

CONDITION: Given a mission, personnel, an LZ, T/E, and an aircraft while
operating in a snow-covered environment.

STANDARD: Reaching destination with all personnel and equipment and without
injury or damage to personnel or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Conduct debarkation.
3. Stage equipment.
4. Conduct huddle.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the unit will need over-the-snow mobility.

MW-MOVE-3005: Conduct heliborne/tilt-rotor extraction technique

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the close embarkation of a helicopter or tilt-rotor aircraft, actions in the LZ. This technique is commonly referred to as the "Akhio Huddle."

CONDITION: Given a mission, personnel, an LZ, T/E, and an aircraft while operating in a snow-covered environment.

STANDARD: Boarding aircraft with all personnel and equipment and without injury or damage to personnel or equipment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Prepare LZ.
2. Stage equipment.
3. Make individual preparations.
4. Conduct huddle.
5. Conduct embarkation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: To accomplish this task the unit will need over-the-snow mobility.

MW-TRST-3001: Establish a one-rope bridge

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow a two man team to establish a high tension rope system to allow a unit to move personnel and equipment over or across an obstacle. One of those two men must be qualified personnel.

CONDITION: Given a mission, a qualified team, MACK, T/E, and an obstacle, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Select a site.
3. Implement control/safety measures.
4. Construct the one rope bridge.
5. Retrieve the one rope bridge.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: One of those two Marines must be a current, qualified Tactical Rope Suspension Technician (TRST), Assault Climber, or Summer Mountain Leader.

MW-TRST-3002: Establish a raising/lowering system

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow a two man team to establish a raising/lowering system to allow a unit to raise/lower gear and equipment on a vertical to near vertical obstacle. One of those two men must be a current, qualified Tactical Rope Suspension Technician (TRST).

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Select a site.
3. Establish local security.
4. Implement control/safety measures.
5. Construct the raising/lowering system.
6. Employ height gaining device, if necessary.
7. Deploy ropes.
8. Retrieve the equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001	MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This training requires a complex, compartmentalized, mountainous maneuver/training area.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: One of those two Marines must be a current, qualified Tactical Rope Suspension Technician (TRST), Assault Climber, or Summer Mountain Leader.

MW-TRST-3003: Establish a rappel lane

SUPPORTED MET(S): MCT 1.6.9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event will allow a two man team to establish a rappel lane to allow a unit to descend a vertical to near vertical obstacle.

CONDITION: Given a mission, qualified personnel, MACK, T/E, and a vertical surface, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize personnel/equipment.
2. Select a site.
3. Implement control/safety measures.
4. Construct the rappel site.
5. Retrieve the rope.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001	MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: One of those two Marines must be a current, qualified Tactical Rope Suspension Technician (TRST), Assault Climber, or Summer Mountain Leader.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 4

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

4000. PURPOSE.
This chapter contains individual training events for mountain warfare
operations.

4001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field
alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. In some cases, all 12 digits may
not be used. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. Each event starts with MW, indicating that the event is
for mountain warfare operations general use.

    b. Field two. This field is alpha characters indicating a functional
area. In this chapter, the functional areas are as follows:

Code	Description	Example
ANPK	Animal Packing	MW-ANPK-2XXX
AVAL	Avalanche Identification	MW-AVAL-2XXX
CLEQ	Clothing/Equipment	MW-CLEQ-2XXX
CLMB	Climbing	MW-CLMB-2XXX
ENGO	Engineer Operations	MW-ENGO-2XXX
ENVR	Cold Weather/Mountain Environment	MW-ENVR-2XXX
FIRE	Fires (Warfighting Function)	MW-FIRE-2XXX
MOVE	Movement & Maneuver	MW-MOVE-2XXX
PLNG	Planning	MW-PLNG-2XXX
SURV	Survival	MW-SURV-2XXX
TRST	Tactical Rope Suspension Techniques	MW-TRST-2XXX

    c. Field three. All individual events within T&R Manuals are either
1000-level for events taught at MOS-producing formal schools or 2000-level
for events taught at advanced-level schools or MOJT. This chapter contains
2000-level events.

4002. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

1. The "complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain" condition
identified in many of the individual training events is defined as the
following:

    a. Slope angles of 0 - 90 degrees/vertical present, with steep slopes of
        20-60 degrees common.

   b. Descriptors of elevation above sea level in feet:

       Very high (over 10,000')
       High (6,000-10,000')
       Moderately high (3,000-6,000')

   c. Temperature Bands:

       Wet cold (+40 to +20 F)
       Dry cold (+20 to -5 F)
       Intense cold (-5 to -25 F)
       Extreme cold (-25 to -60 F)

2. The "T/E" that may be identified in the condition of the individual training events is defined as; current individual load bearing equipment, which includes pack, sleeping bag, etc. for sustained operations in the field. It also includes billet specific equipment as specified by MOS, unit billet and unit SOP, such as weapons and SL-3 for those weapons. If the unit SOP specifies any particular equipment, this is included.

4003. INDEX OF MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATION INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
MW-ANPK-2001	Supervise the handling of pack animals	4-6
MW-ANPK-2002	Handle pack animals	4-7
MW-ANPK-2003	Select a pack animal for military operations	4-7
MW-ANPK-2004	Employ tack required for animal packing	4-8
MW-ANPK-2005	Perform first aid on an injured animal	4-9
MW-ANPK-2006	Construct a load	4-9
MW-ANPK-2007	Secure a load to a pack animal	4-10
MW-ANPK-2008	Prepare a casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) saddle	4-11
MW-ANPK-2009	Negotiate obstacles with pack animals	4-11
MW-ANPK-2010	Conduct bivouac routine with a pack string	4-12
MW-ANPK-2011	Move with pack animal	4-12
MW-ANPK-2012	Plan for the employment of pack animals	4-13
MW-ANPK-2013	Conduct horsemanship	4-14
MW-AVAL-2001	Assess avalanche hazard	4-14
MW-AVAL-2002	Manage an avalanche search	4-15
MW-AVAL-2003	Conduct avalanche probe actions	4-16
MW-CLEQ-2001	Employ personal clothing/equipment	4-16
MW-CLEQ-2002	Employ the MCCWIK	4-17
MW-CLEQ-2003	Manage a Marine Assault Climber Kit (MACK)	4-18
MW-CLEQ-2004	Maintain ski equipment	4-18
MW-CLEQ-2005	Employ an arctic tent	4-19
MW-CLMB-2001	Perform friction belay	4-19
MW-CLMB-2002	Conduct a balance climb	4-20
MW-CLMB-2003	Conduct a top rope climb	4-21
MW-CLMB-2004	Conduct a fixed lane climb	4-21
MW-CLMB-2005	Negotiate steep earth terrain	4-22
MW-CLMB-2006	Negotiate snow/ice covered terrain	4-23
MW-CLMB-2007	Perform mechanical belay	4-24
MW-CLMB-2008	Establish a top-rope	4-24
MW-CLMB-2009	Conduct a lead climb	4-25
MW-CLMB-2010	Utilize aid climbing techniques	4-26
MW-CLMB-2011	Perform a vertical rescue	4-27
MW-CLMB-2012	Establish a fixed rope lane installation	4-28
MW-CLMB-2013	Conduct cliff reconnaissance	4-29
MW-CLMB-2014	Employ snow/ice protection	4-29
MW-CLMB-2015	Conduct a multi-pitch climb	4-30
MW-CLMB-2016	Establish a steep earth lane	4-31
MW-CLMB-2017	Establish a steep snow/ice lane	4-32
MW-CLMB-2018	Conduct a tree recovery	4-32
MW-CLMB-2019	Conduct short roping techniques	4-33
MW-ENGO-2001	Construct rock field fortifications	4-33

MW-ENGO-2002	Construct winter/cold weather field fortifications	4-34
MW-ENGO-2003	Conduct an ice reconnaissance	4-35
MW-ENGO-2004	Conduct an ice breach	4-36
MW-ENGO-2005	Conduct avalanche initiation	4-36
MW-ENGO-2006	Supervise the establishment of semi-permanent rope installations (rigging)	4-37
MW-ENGO-2007	Conduct subterranean reconnaissance	4-38
MW-ENGO-2008	Maintain a subterranean complex	4-39
MW-ENGO-2009	Conduct a subterranean rescue	4-39
MW-ENVR-2001	Overcome leadership challenges	4-40
MW-ENVR-2002	Implement the principles of mountain safety	4-41
MW-ENVR-2003	Maintain mountain health	4-41
MW-ENVR-2004	Assess the weather	4-42
MW-ENVR-2005	Apply snow-covered concealment techniques	4-42
MW-ENVR-2006	Survey mountain terrain	4-43
MW-ENVR-2007	Conduct a mountain leader meeting	4-43
MW-ENVR-2008	Employ mountain communication considerations	4-44
MW-FIRE-2005	Adjust fire	4-45
MW-FIRE-2006	Use cold weather weapons considerations	4-45
MW-FIRE-2007	Use high angle firing techniques	4-46
MW-MOVE-2001	Move over mountainous terrain	4-47
MW-MOVE-2002	Employ snow shoes	4-47
MW-MOVE-2003	Employ skis	4-48
MW-MOVE-2004	Cross a stream	4-49
MW-MOVE-2005	Negotiate a snow/ice-covered water obstacle	4-49
MW-MOVE-2006	Bivouac in a snow-covered environment	4-50
MW-MOVE-2007	Conduct a mountain casualty evacuation (CASEVAC)	4-51
MW-MOVE-2008	Move over glaciated terrain	4-51
MW-MOVE-2009	Supervise skijoring	4-52
MW-MOVE-2010	Operate an over-the-snow vehicle	4-53
MW-MOVE-2011	Perform Military Skier techniques	4-54
MW-MOVE-2012	Manage a snow-covered defensive position	4-54
MW-MOVE-2013	Manage a stream crossing site	4-55
MW-MOVE-2014	Manage a snow/ice covered water obstacle crossing site	4-56
MW-MOVE-2015	Lead a group over glaciated terrain	4-56
MW-MOVE-2016	Lead a group through mountainous terrain	4-57
MW-MOVE-2017	Lead a cliff assault	4-58
MW-MOVE-2018	Perform heliborne/tilt-rotor insertion	4-59
MW-MOVE-2019	Perform heliborne/tilt-rotor extraction	4-59
MW-MOVE-2020	Conduct Mountain Picketing	4-60
MW-MOVE-2021	Conduct a snow stalk	4-61
MW-MOVE-2022	Conduct an alpine stalk	4-61
MW-MOVE-2023	Operate from a snow hide	4-62
MW-MOVE-2024	Operate from an alpine hide	4-63
MW-PLNG-2001	Apply mountain command and control planning considerations	4-63

MW-PLNG-2002	Apply fire support planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-64
MW-PLNG-2003	Apply force protection planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-66
MW-PLNG-2004	Apply intelligence planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-67
MW-PLNG-2005	Apply maneuver planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-67
MW-PLNG-2006	Apply logistical planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-69
MW-PLNG-2007	Apply force protection planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-70
MW-PLNG-2008	Apply intelligence planning considerations for mountain warfare operations	4-71
MW-SURV-2001	Prepare for survival	4-72
MW-SURV-2002	Construct survival fires	4-72
MW-SURV-2003	Procure potable water	4-73
MW-SURV-2004	Utilize a survival shelter	4-73
MW-SURV-2005	Procure game	4-74
MW-SURV-2006	Procure fish	4-74
MW-SURV-2007	Construct expedient survival implements	4-75
MW-SURV-2008	Subsist on plants	4-75
MW-SURV-2009	Subsist on insects	4-76
MW-SURV-2010	Prepare animal for consumption	4-77
MW-SURV-2011	Apply mountain survival medicine techniques	4-77
MW-SURV-2012	Navigate in a survival situation	4-78
MW-SURV-2013	Signal for recovery	4-78
MW-SURV-2014	Perform tracking	4-79
MW-SURV-2015	Facilitate recovery	4-79
MW-TRST-2001	Utilize knots	4-80
MW-TRST-2002	Utilize an anchor	4-81
MW-TRST-2003	Employ protection	4-81
MW-TRST-2004	Conduct a rappel	4-82
MW-TRST-2005	Cross a one-rope bridge	4-83
MW-TRST-2006	Operate a raising/lowering system	4-84
MW-TRST-2007	Establish a rappel lane	4-84
MW-TRST-2008	Establish a height-gaining device	4-85
MW-TRST-2009	Establish a high-tension rope installation	4-86
MW-TRST-2010	Manage a raising/lowering system	4-87

4004. MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MW-ANPK-2001: Supervise the handling of pack animals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assistant Pack master, Pack Master

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given pack animals, handlers, tack and packing equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring accountability of all pack animals and handlers, and serviceability of all tack and packing equipment, and completion of all performance steps.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Train handlers.
2. Supervise animal health and well-being.
3. Supervise handlers.
4. Supervise packing of equipment.
5. Coordinate movement.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Tack and pack animals.

MW-ANPK-2002: Handle pack animals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a pack animal, tack and packing equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring all required pack train personnel are assigned to a billet and properly trained so the pack string can effectively support combat operations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain pack animal.
2. Maintain tack and equipment.

REFERENCES: MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Tack and pack animals.

MW-ANPK-2003: Select a pack animal for military operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a mission, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Which meets mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the local pack species.
2. Assess the anatomy of a pack animal.
3. Identify the signs of good conformation.
4. Identify the signs of poor conformation.
5. Obtain the animal.

REFERENCES:
1. 006-270139-8 Book of Horses, A Complete Medical Reference Guide for Horses and Foals
2. Elements of Farrier Science
3. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2001   MW-ANPK-2002   MW-ANPK-2012

MW-ANPK-2004: Employ tack required for animal packing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given a pack animal and tack.

STANDARD: Ensuring the proper fit of tack.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ native saddle.
2. Employ a halter.
3. Employ a mantee (also mantie).
4. Employ a lash line.
5. Employ a mantee rope.
6. Employ a pannier.
7. Employ a saddle blanket.
8. Groom a pack animal.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals

2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2001   MW-ANPK-2002   MW-ANPK-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Native saddle, mantee, mantee rope, lash line, set of panniers, pack animal, halter, and saddle blanket.

MW-ANPK-2005: Perform first aid on an injured animal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, given an injured pack animal, and an animal First Aid Kit.

STANDARD: Effectively treating the animal so the animal can continue the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify type of injury.
2. Treat minor injury.
3. Treat major injury.
4. Identify the four ways to destroy stock.

REFERENCES:
1. 006-270139-8 Book of Horses, A Complete Medical Reference Guide for Horses and Foals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2001   MW-ANPK-2002   MW-ANPK-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Stable and a tack room.

   MATERIAL: Pack animal, equine 1st aid kit

MW-ANPK-2006: Construct a load

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given pack equipment and supplies to be loaded, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Balance the load within five pounds of either side.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Build the load.
2. Weigh the load.

REFERENCES:
1. 006-270139-8 Book of Horses, A Complete Medical Reference Guide for Horses and Foals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Hanging scale, panniers, mantee tarp, mantee rope, and equipment to build a load.

MW-ANPK-2007: Secure a load to a pack animal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With the aid of references, a pack animal, a load and the required gear.

STANDARD: Without loss of equipment or injury to the animal.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select hitch for load.
2. Tie hitch.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MW-ANPK-2006

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Hitching rails.

   MATERIAL: Saddle, mantee, mantee rope, lash line, set of panniers, pack animal, halter, saddle blanket, and load.

MW-ANPK-2008: Prepare a casualty evacuation (CASEVAC) saddle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a pack animal, and required gear.

STANDARD: Without further injury to the casualty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Saddle pack animal.
2. Tie stirrups.
3. Tie seat between front and rear crossbuck.
4. Secure seat.

REFERENCES: MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Pack animal, pack saddle blanket, sawbuck saddle, mantee rope, and lash line.

MW-ANPK-2009: Negotiate obstacles with pack animals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a pack animal, pack equipment, and an obstacle.

STANDARD: Ensuring all personnel and pack animals safely cross the obstacle.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select crossing site.
2. Conduct reconnaissance.
3. Employ individual safety precautions.
4. Cross the selected route.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2006   MW-ANPK-2007

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Loaded pack string

MW-ANPK-2010: Conduct bivouac routine with a pack string

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a pack string and the required gear.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring in the pack animals one at a time.
2. Unload animals.
3. Establish a picket line.
4. Stage gear.
5. Groom the animal.
6. Feed animal.
7. Water animal.
8. Maintain animal health.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2006   MW-ANPK-2007   MW-ANPK-2008
MW-ANPK-2009

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

   ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom large enough to accommodate 72 students; a barn, stable, and anchors for picket lines as well.

MW-ANPK-2011: Move with pack animal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Without the aid of references, given a mission, pack animal, pack equipment, and a load to be moved.

STANDARD: Without loss of load or injury to the animal.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare for movement.
2. Conduct movement.
3. Conduct follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2001   MW-ANPK-2005   MW-ANPK-2006
MW-ANPK-2007   MW-ANPK-2008   MW-ANPK-2009
MW-ANPK-2010

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   MATERIAL: Pack animals, pack saddle blanket, pack saddle, mantee rope, lash line, mantee, and halter.

MW-ANPK-2012: Plan for the employment of pack animals

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, with the aid of the references.

STANDARD: Supporting the scheme of maneuver and in the time allotted by the commanding officer.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan for the capabilities and the limitations of pack animals.
2. Plan for the capabilities and the limitations of pack equipment.
3. Plan for the employment considerations of a pack string.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-ANPK-2001   MW-ANPK-2006   MW-ANPK-2007
MW-ANPK-2008   MW-ANPK-2010   MW-ANPK-2011

MW-ANPK-2013: Conduct horsemanship

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: This event is designed to teach Marines the skills necessary to ride a horse. These skills can be transferred to other domestic animals used for riding in the world.

STANDARD: Given a horse, tack, T/E, and necessary equipment in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Organize equipment.
2.   Saddle horse.
3.   Mount horse.
4.   Perform basic natural riding cues.
5.   Select a route for horseback.
6.   Ride over selected route.
7.   Conduct tactical movement on horseback.
8.   Conduct immediate drills on horseback.
9.   Conduct tactical bivouac with horse.
10. Ford a river with a horse.
11. Maintain health of a horse.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.23 Small Wars Animal Packers Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

  OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: This training requires a complex, compartmentalized, mountainous maneuver/training area.

MW-AVAL-2001: Assess avalanche hazard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, a MCCWIK, in snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations Section 1001 Data Collection and Analysis.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine snow pack stability.
2. Determine weather factors.
3. Determine human factors.
4. Identify risks.
5. Select route.
6. Select travel technique.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 0-89886-834-3 Staying Alive in Avalanche Terrain
3. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

　　ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

---

MW-AVAL-2002: Manage an avalanche search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-PO-3, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an avalanche site, MCCWIK, personnel, and victim(s).

STANDARD: In performance step sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the avalanche site.
2. Post avalanche sentries.
3. Determine likely burial sites.
4. Choose avalanche rescue equipment.
5. Direct probe for an avalanche victim.
6. Direct recovery of avalanche victim.
7. Supervise follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 0-89886-834-3 Staying Alive in Avalanche Terrain
3. 0-9685856-1-2 Backcountry Avalanche Awareness
4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001   MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

RELATED EVENTS: MW-AVAL-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

---

MW-AVAL-2003: Conduct avalanche probe actions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MCCWIK, T/E, victim(s), in an avalanche site, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Section 6009 Probing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct hasty probe.
2. Conduct coarse probe, on command.
3. Conduct fine probe, on command.
4. Mark contacts.
5. Dig up contacts.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-CLEQ-2001: Employ personal clothing/equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given clothing and equipment, in a cold weather environment and/or complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Preventing environmental injuries.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select clothing/equipment.

2. Assemble warfighting load.
3. Use clothing/equipment.
4. Maintain clothing/equipment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLEQ-2002: Employ the MCCWIK

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 18 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a MCCWIK, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ tent.
2. Employ stove.
3. Employ additional kit items.
4. Employ sled.
5. Pack MCCWIK.
6. Maintain MCCWIK.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

   EQUIPMENT: HRST Kit, Rappelling Ropes

MW-CLEQ-2003: Manage a Marine Assault Climber Kit (MACK)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Maintaining serviceability of all components.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inventory MACK components.
2. Maintain MACK components.
3. Replace unserviceable components.
4. Cut nylon ropes/tape for specific use.
5. Store MACK components.
6. Issue MACK components based on specific use.
7. Determine service life of MACK components.
8. Ensure rope logs are maintained.
9. Recover MACK components.

REFERENCES:
1. MACK Marine Assault Climbers Kit Care and Maintenance Manual
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. SL-3-10161A Marine Corps Stocklist, Marine Assault Climbers Kit MACK

MW-CLEQ-2004: Maintain ski equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given skis, wax kit, poles, skins, and in snow-covered terrain.

STANDARD: Ensuring serviceability and fit of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the serviceability of ski equipment.
2. Adjust ski bindings.
3. Adjust ski poles.
4. Wax skis.
5. Attach skins to skis.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations

RELATED EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002

MW-CLEQ-2005: Employ an arctic tent

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a 15-man arctic tent in a cold weather environment.

STANDARD: To safely sustain the personnel in the cold weather environment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect tent components.
2. Erect tent.
3. Operate a stove in the tent.
4. Strike tent.
5. Maintain tent.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-CLMB-2001: Perform friction belay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rope, in vertical to near vertical terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Controlling the load.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a friction feature.
2. Select technique.
3. Utilize technique.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-TRST-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2002: Conduct a balance climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a helmet and spotter, in an environment with 4th or 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Employing proper commands and techniques per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a route.
2. Make individual preparations.
3. Communicate with climbing commands.
4. Climb surface.
5. Spot another climber.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

    ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Minimum 2 story building with windows, external pipes, suitable anchor points on top and external building material that facilitates aid climbing.

MW-CLMB-2003: Conduct a top rope climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a top rope lane, T/E, improvised harness material, a locking carabiner, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching the top without injury or loss of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Tie in to the end of the top rope.
3. Climb.
4. Utilize climbing commands.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-2001	MW-CLMB-2002
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2004: Conduct a fixed lane climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a fixed lane, T/E, a sling rope, two locking carabiners, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching the top without injury or loss of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Attach to lane.

3. Negotiate lane.
4. Detach from lane.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2005: Negotiate steep earth terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 2nd to 4th class terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching top without injury or loss of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a route.
2. Make individual preparations.
3. Attach to a rope, if necessary.
4. Climb using steep earth equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002   MW-CLMB-2003
MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001
MW-TRST-2002   MW-TRST-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2006: Negotiate snow/ice covered terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in hard snow/ice covered or glaciated terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching objective without injury or loss of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a route.
2. Make individual preparations.
3. Employ an ice axe.
4. Create steps.
5. Employ crampons, if necessary.
6. Descend a slope by glissading.
7. Self-arrest.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2005   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2007: Perform mechanical belay

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 3rd to 5th class terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Controlling the load.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select belay device.
2. Execute belay technique.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2008: Establish a top-rope

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 4th to 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Establish anchor.
3. Belay #2 climber.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
3. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002
MW-TRST-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: For the individual Marine to conduct this training an area with a 20 ft cliff or lower is required.

MW-CLMB-2009: Conduct a lead climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 3rd to 5th class terrain, given a MACK, T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Select a route.
2.   Make personal preparations.
3.   Establish bottom anchor, as required.
4.   Inspect bottom belay.
5.   Communicate with climbing commands.
6.   Employ protection.
7.   Climb selected route.
8.   Establish top side anchor.
9.   Establish top side belay.
10. Belay #2 climber.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2.   0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3.   AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
4.   FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
5.   MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6.   MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2003   MW-CLMB-2008
MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Proper execution of technique requires a belayer.

MW-CLMB-2010: Utilize aid climbing techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 4th or 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select equipment.
2. Employ aid techniques.
3. Transition, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
4. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2009   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires a belayer.

MW-CLMB-2011: Perform a vertical rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 4th or 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Delivering disabled climber to destination without further injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select rescue technique.
2. Utilize rescue technique.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3. AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
4. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2010   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires victim.

MW-CLMB-2012: Establish a fixed rope lane installation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 4th or 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Select support requirements.
3. Organize personnel and equipment.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Construct a site-specific fixed lane installation.
6. Perform fixed lane installation maintenance.
7. Supervise a fixed rope installation.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2010   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2013: Conduct cliff reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission, T/E, MACK, recording medium, in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Providing detailed information in support of the commander's specific information requirements and the collection plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Sketch cliff.
2. Prepare cliff report.
3. Submit cliff report.

REFERENCES:

1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
   7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 31-72 Mountain Operations
3. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2010   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

MW-CLMB-2014: Employ snow/ice protection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2,
NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a route, MACK, and T/E, in ice/neve snow-covered terrain,
and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to
Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select protection.
2. Emplace protection.
3. Recover protection.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
   7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2009   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-CLMB-2015: Conduct a multi-pitch climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, T/E, and a climbing partner, in 4th or 5th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Select a route.
2.   Make personal preparations.
3.   Establish bottom anchor, as required.
4.   Inspect bottom belay.
5.   Communicate with climbing commands.
6.   Employ protection.
7.   Climb selected route.
8.   Establish anchor.
9.   Establish belay.
10. Belay #2 climber.
11. Conduct lead changeover.
12. Transition.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2.   0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
3.   AMGA Technical Handbook for Professional Mountain Guides
4.   FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
5.   MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6.   MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLMB-2009   MW-CLMB-2010
MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Requires a belayer.

MW-CLMB-2016: Establish a steep earth lane

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in 2nd to 4th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Select support requirements.
3. Organize personnel and equipment.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Construct a steep earth lane.
6. Perform steep earth lane maintenance.
7. Supervise a steep earth lane.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-2009	MW-CLMB-2010
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	

MW-CLMB-2017: Establish a steep snow/ice lane

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in snow- or ice-covered 2nd to 4th class terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Select support requirements.
3. Organize personnel and equipment.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Construct a site-specific steep snow/ice lane.
6. Perform steep snow/ice lane maintenance.
7. Supervise a steep snow/ice lane.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-2009	MW-CLMB-2010
MW-CLMB-2016	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003

MW-CLMB-2018: Conduct a tree recovery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This task is in support of the MEU TRAP mission. It involves recovering conscious and unconscious pilots/parachutists from tree entanglements.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, climbing partner, and an actual or simulated casualty entangled high in a tree.

STANDARD: To safely lower the casualty to the ground.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select equipment.
2. Select climbing technique.
3. Climb tree to victim.
4. Secure victim for lowering.
5. Cut away equipment.
6. Lower victim.
7. Recover equipment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-CLMB-2019: Conduct short roping techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, a recon or sniper team, and an operation order, in 3rd or 4th class rock, snow, and/or ice covered operational level II and III terrain.

STANDARD: To safely negotiate the route in the time limit of the operation order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze terrain.
2. Select route.
3. Select equipment.
4. Conduct route.
5. Conduct short roping.
6. Conduct pitch out.
7. Conduct short rope lower.
8. Conduct pitch out lower.

9. Conduct running belays.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-ENGO-2001: Construct rock field fortifications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, T/E, in rock-covered terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify location of positions.
2. Identify materials available.
3. Plan for obstacle integration.
4. Build field fortifications.
5. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-103 Field Fortifications
2. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

   EQUIPMENT:
   1. Chain saw.
   2. Axe.
   3. Shovel.
   4. Hammer.
   5. Nails.

MW-ENGO-2002: Construct winter/cold weather field fortifications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, T/E, MCCWIK, in frozen/snow-covered terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Section 6006 Mountain/Cold Weather Defensive Positions and Field Fortifications.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify location of positions.
2. Identify materials available.
3. Plan for obstacle integration.
4. Build field fortifications.
5. Conduct continuing actions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-103 Field Fortifications
2. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
3. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    EQUIPMENT:
    1. Chain saw.
    2. Axe.
    3. Shovel.
    4. Hammer.
    5. Nails.

MW-ENGO-2003: Conduct an ice reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, T/E, with ice covered bodies of water, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Answering information requirements and in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations Chapter 3 Ice Reconnaissance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare tools and special equipment.
2. Implement safety and control measures.
3. Select a route to cross the ice.
4. Determine the thickness of the ice.
5. Determine the consistency of the ice.
6. Report information requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. FMFM 13 MAGTF Engineer Operations
3. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
4. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
5. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

    EQUIPMENT: Safety rope.

MW-ENGO-2004: Conduct an ice breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, T/E, and with ice covered bodies of water.

STANDARD: Per the requirement and without injury to self.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select explosives.
2. Prepare emplacement, as required.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare the priming system.
5. Emplace charge.
6. Detonate charge.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-170 Engineer Reconnaissance
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
3. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENGO-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

MW-ENGO-2005: Conduct avalanche initiation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, T/E, demolitions, and in snow-covered, complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Per the requirement and without injury to self.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Select explosives.
3. Assemble the charges.
4. Prepare the priming system.
5. Prepare emplacement, as required.
6. Emplace the charges.
7. Detonate the charges.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 5-102 Countermobility
2. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001   MW-AVAL-2002   MW-CLEQ-2001
MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MW-ENGO-2006: Supervise the establishment of semi-permanent rope installations (rigging)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: 3 & 4 rope bridge of 1¿ manila or ½¿ steel cable.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel, MACK, T/E, pioneer kit, a horizontal obstacle, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Supporting the requirement in MCRP 3-17.7J Rigging Techniques, Procedures, and Applications Chapter 2 Knots, Splices, Attachments, and Ladders.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a site.
2. Select personnel.
3. Select equipment.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Supervise construction.
6. Direct employment of a height-gaining device, if required.
7. Assess security of the installation.
8. Retrieve a semi-permanent rope installation.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 13 MAGTF Engineer Operations
2. MCRP 3-17.7J Rigging Techniques, Procedures, and Applications
3. MCRP 3-17A/FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data
4. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 Combined Arms Gap-Crossing Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001	MW-TRST-2002	MW-TRST-2003
MW-TRST-2005	MW-TRST-2006	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

MW-ENGO-2007: Conduct subterranean reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, a cave, MACK, and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Meeting the requirement and in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subterranean terrain.
2. Determine entry technique.
3. Select equipment.
4. Enter subterranean terrain.

5. Survey subterranean terrain.
6. Complete Subterranean Report.
7. Submit Subterranean Report.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-ENGO-2008: Maintain a subterranean complex

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a natural or man-made tunnel/cave, T/E, and engineering assets, in cave-bearing terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Given a scenario, a natural or man-made tunnel/cave, T/E, and engineering assets, in cave-bearing terrain, and without the aid of references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review cave recon report.
2. Identify shoring and ventilation requirements.
3. Select needed materials and equipment.
4. Establish proper ventilation.
5. Shore walls/roof as required.
6. Establish underground communications.
7. Establish underground lighting/power.
8. Clear dirt/rock as required.
9. Raise/lower equipment as required.
10. Conduct periodic inspection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-34.1 Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. U.S. Army Asymmetric Warfare Group Subterranean Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Modern and/or old mine shaft/s.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Generator, fans, extensions cords, air ducts, timber, saws, masonry drills, headlamps, wired phones, standard tools.

MW-ENGO-2009: Conduct a subterranean rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, a natural or man-made cave/mine, T/E, and engineering assets, in cave-bearing terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Identify hazards along route to casualty/surface.
3. Select needed materials and equipment.
4. Ensure proper ventilation/oxygen level.
5. Maintain underground communications with rescue team.
6. Clear dirt/rock/debris as required.
7. Secure casualty to litter.
8. Raise/lower casualty as required.
9. Move casualty to surface.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
2. MCRP 3-34.4 Engineer Forms and Reports
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. U.S. Army Asymmetric Warfare Group Subterranean Warfare

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Modern and/or old mine shaft/s.

   OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Litter, generator, fans, extensions cords, air ducts, timber, saws, masonry drills, headlamps, wired phones, standard tools.

MW-ENVR-2001: Overcome leadership challenges

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a unit, and in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous/cold weather terrain.

STANDARD: Maintaining unit cohesion, efficiency, and morale.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify CCMT/cold weather leadership challenges.
2. Prevent CCMT/cold weather leadership challenges.
3. Determine solutions.
4. Resolve leadership challenges.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations

MW-ENVR-2002: Implement the principles of mountain safety

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: Remember to utilize by the acronym "BE SAFE MARINE."

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O and T/E, in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Maintaining combat effectiveness.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply individual safety principles.
2. Apply group safety principles, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-ENVR-2003: Maintain mountain health

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/O and T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Preventing injuries, maintaining health, and preserving the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prevent altitude injuries.
2. Prevent CO poisoning.
3. Prevent mountain/cold weather injuries.
4. Treat mountain/cold weather injuries.
5. Maintain nutrition.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-ENVR-2004: Assess the weather

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Accurately identifying weather patterns per MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recognize indications of weather change.
2. Recognize the types of clouds.
3. Recognize the types of cloud progressions.
4. Recognize changes in temperature.
5. Recognize changes in pressure.
6. Recognize changes in humidity.
7. Recognize changes in wind.
8. Recognize changes in precipitation.
9. Evaluate impact of weather on operations.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFRP 3-29 U.S. Navy Oceanographic and Meteorological Support System Manual
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-ENVR-2005: Apply snow-covered concealment techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Chapter 6008 Camouflage, Cover, and Concealment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine requirements for camouflage, cover, and concealment measures.
2. Utilize overwhite techniques.
3. Utilize equipment camouflage techniques.
4. Utilize light discipline techniques.
5. Utilize noise discipline techniques.
6. Utilize thermal deception techniques.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS: MW-CLEQ-2001

MW-ENVR-2006: Survey mountain terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader, Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement, topographic products, and T/E, in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Providing required information per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the types of rock.
2. Determine mountain topography.
3. Determine glaciated terrain features.
4. Determine types of mountain obstacles.
5. Determine slope angle.
6. Determine classes of terrain.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-ENVR-2007: Conduct a mountain leader meeting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader, Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an audience, weather report, ambient temperature, avalanche forecast, commander's objectives and intent, topographic map, area of operation in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Providing the commander with actionable information for decision making.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess hazards.
2. Analyze commander's objectives and intent.
3. Analyze past unit performance.
4. Forecast changes.
5. Recommend controls to mitigate risk.
6. Advise the commander on operational impact.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002	MW-ENVR-2001
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004
MW-ENVR-2006		

MW-ENVR-2008: Employ mountain communication considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a radio, T/E, a sniper team, and an operation order, in high altitude operational level II and III terrain in any season.

STANDARD: To establish effective radio communication with higher in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze terrain.
2. Select equipment.
3. Construct field expedient antennas.
4. Establish long range radio communications.
5. Send voice transmission.
6. Receive voice transmission.
7. Send data transmission.
8. Receive data transmission.
9. Employ water proofing techniques.
10. Employ subfreezing techniques.
11. Send reports.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-FIRE-2005: Adjust fire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Forward Observer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, and/or snow-covered terrain.

STANDARD: Adjusting onto a target on a 20+ degree slope within four rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select correct fuze or fuze mix for slope angle, snow depth, rock or ice cover, and/or avalanche initiation.
2. Adjust fire on slope angle above 40 degrees.
3. Adjust fire on a slope of 20+ degrees by walking rounds upslope, downslope, across a slope laterally and obliquely.
4. Orient a sheaf of fire correctly on a ridge line crest.
5. Orient a sheaf of fire correctly on a narrow draw on a 20+ degree slope.
6. Shift fire from a forward slope to the reverse slope.
7. Suppress a target on a hilltop or peak.
8. Select the correct ordnance to mark for CAS in snow.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  ORDNANCE:

    DODIC   QUANTITY
    B642 Ctg, 60mm HE M720 w/M734 MO Fuze   32 rounds per Marine
    B643 Ctg, 60mm HE M888 w/M935 PD Fuze   32 rounds per Marine

```
C869 Ctg, 81mm HE M889 W/ M935 PD Fuze   32 rounds per Marine
D540 Prop, Charge 155mm GB               5 charges per Marine
D544 Proj, 155mm HE M107                 5 projectiles per Marine
N340 Fuze, PD M739                       5  per Marine
N523 Primer, Perc M82                    5 primers per Marine
```

MW-FIRE-2006: Use cold weather weapons considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a mountainous/cold weather environment, given personal/crew-served weapon, T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ personal/crew-served weapons systems in temperatures below freezing.
2. Employ personal/crew-served weapons systems in vertical terrain.
3. Employ personal/crew-served weapons from a snow covered surface.
4. Move with personal/crew-served over/through snow.
5. Maintain personal/crew-served weapons in sub-freezing temperatures and snow.
6. Employ optics in temperatures below freezing.
7. Employ optics in snow covered terrain.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-FIRE-2007: Use high angle firing techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a mountainous/cold weather environment, given personal/crew-served weapon, T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select/construct firing position.

2. Measure slope angle.
3. Select engagement technique.
4. Determine sight/optic setting/aiming point.
5. Engage target.
6. Adjust onto target as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-MOVE-2001: Move over mountainous terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: Without injury to self or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Determine slope type.
3. Determine slope approach angle.
4. Perform movement techniques.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-ENVR-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2002: Employ snow shoes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given snowshoes, ski poles, and T/E in snow-covered, complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Part VII Military Snowshoeing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Perform snowshoe movement techniques.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2003: Employ skis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given skis, ski poles, MCCWIK, references, and T/E, and in snow-covered, complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations Chapter 5 Ski Techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Apply kick wax.
3. Ski.
4. Employ skins.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2004   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2004: Cross a stream

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stream and T/E.

STANDARD: Reaching the far side without injury or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Utilize individual crossing methods.
3. Utilize team crossing methods.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: For this training to be conducted an area that facilitates single and team crossing techniques, provides near and far side anchors for safety lines, and does not flow into a hazard that would prevent an individual from rescuing himself/herself.

MW-MOVE-2005: Negotiate a snow/ice-covered water obstacle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a snow/ice-covered water obstacle and T/E.

STANDARD: Reaching far side without injury to self or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Employ safety measures.
3. Cross obstacle.
4. Perform a self rescue, as required.
5. Perform a buddy rescue, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002   MW-ENGO-2002
MW-ENVR-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-ENVR-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2006: Bivouac in a snow-covered environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a MCCWIK, and T/E, and in snow-covered terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make site selection.
2. Organize support requirements.
3. Establish security.
4. Establish track plan.
5. Construct defensive positions.
6. Construct tent team living area.
7. Establish special use areas.
8. Complete track plan.
9. Establish a bivouac routine.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002   MW-ENVR-2001

MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003   MW-ENVR-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2007: Conduct a mountain casualty evacuation (CASEVAC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a casualty and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without further injury to casualty and in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Part IX Casualty Evacuation in Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the safety of the accident/incident scene.
2. Apply first aid, as required.
3. Prepare casualty for movement.
4. Prepare litter for hoisting.
5. Perform litter carries.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2008: Move over glaciated terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a T/E and MACK while operating on a glacier.

STANDARD: Without injury to self or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Employ snow and ice equipment.
3. Glissade.
4. Perform self-arrest.
5. Utilize rope team techniques.
6. Utilize gang haul techniques.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002	MW-CLEQ-2001
MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-ENVR-2001
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004
MW-ENVR-2005	MW-ENVR-2006	MW-TRST-2001
MW-TRST-2002	MW-TRST-2003	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2009: Supervise skijoring

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given skis, poles, rope, over-the-snow vehicle, and T/E in snow-covered terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without injury to participants or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Inspect skijoring rigging.
3. Observe individuals skijoring.
4. Communicate.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2003		

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2010: Operate an over-the-snow vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an over-the-snow vehicle in snow-covered terrain.

STANDARD: Reaching destination without injury to self or others and without loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct operations checks.
2. Employ safety equipment.
3. Negotiate varying terrain.
4. Negotiate water obstacles.
5. Pull load, as required.
6. Perform post-operation checks and services.

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable technical references
2. X-FILE 3-35.11 Small Unit Support Vehicle (SUSV)

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001   MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course
Facility Code 17907 Tracked Vehicle Drivers Course

MW-MOVE-2011: Perform Military Skier techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Scout Skier, Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given ski equipment and T/E in snow-covered complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations Chapter 5 Ski Techniques.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make individual preparations.
2. Perform downhill techniques.
3. Perform flat ground techniques.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2012: Manage a snow-covered defensive position

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, personnel, and T/E in snow-covered terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Meeting mission requirements and in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Section 31006 Patrol Bases.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct leader reconnaissance.
2. Implement security requirements.
3. Identify dummy positions.
4. Establish trench plan.
5. Designate living areas.
6. Designate special use areas.
7. Supervise continuing actions.
8. Plan for operations.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-AVAL-2001	MW-AVAL-2002	MW-CLEQ-2001
MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-ENVR-2001	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004	MW-ENVR-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2013: Manage a stream crossing site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a stream, personnel, references, and T/E.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a crossing site.
2. Implement safety/control measures.
3. Select the crossing technique to be used.
4. Organize personnel for crossing.
5. Observe the crossing of Marines.
6. Ensure accountability of personnel on far side.
7. Ensure equipment is retrieved, as required.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-ENVR-2001	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2014: Manage a snow/ice covered water obstacle crossing site

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given personnel, references, a MCCWIK, and T/E, in snow/ice-covered water obstacle.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Section 3007 Stream Crossing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a crossing site.
2. Implement safety/control measures.
3. Select crossing technique to be used.
4. Organize personnel for crossing.
5. Supervise the crossing.
6. Retrieve equipment.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2002   MW-ENGO-2002
MW-ENVR-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-ENVR-2004   MW-ENVR-2005   MW-MOVE-2005

MW-MOVE-2015: Lead a group over glaciated terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rope team, references, a MACK and T/E, in glaciated terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct hazard assessment.
2. Select route.
3. Choose travel technique.
4. Conduct individual/group preparations.
5. Employ snow/ice protection if necessary.
6. Organize group for rescue.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare
Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2008

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2016: Lead a group through mountainous terrain

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader, Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT,
CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team, a MACK and T/E in mountainous terrain, and with the
aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to
Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct hazard assessment.
2. Select route.
3. Choose travel technique.
4. Conduct individual/group preparations.
5. Employ protection if necessary.
6. Organize group for rescue.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
    7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2001   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-ENVR-2004   MW-ENVR-2006
MW-MOVE-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-MOVE-2017: Lead a cliff assault

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT,
1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an order, MACK, T/O, T/E, and a vertical obstacle, and with
the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with X-File 3-35.21 Cliff Assault.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning.
2. Task organize.
3. Designate lanes.
4. Assign technique for each lane.
5. Implement safety/control measures.
6. Supervise lane installation.
7. Report status of lanes.
8. Supervise follow-on actions.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCWL X-FILE 3-35.21 Cliff Assault

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLMB-2009	MW-CLMB-2012
MW-CLMB-2013	MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001	MW-TRST-2002	MW-TRST-2003
MW-TRST-2004	MW-TRST-2005	MW-TRST-2006
MW-TRST-2007	MW-TRST-2008	MW-TRST-2009
MW-TRST-2010		

MW-MOVE-2018: Perform heliborne/tilt-rotor insertion

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the individual techniques conducted during
a close debarkation of a helicopter or tilt-rotor aircraft, and actions in
the LZ. This technique is commonly referred to as the "Akhio Huddle."

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT,
WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a landing zone, over-snow-mobility equipment, and cold
weather clothing and equipment.

STANDARD: Without injury or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Make personal preparations.
2. Debark.
3. Stage equipment.
4. Huddle.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-ENVR-2001
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004

MW-MOVE-2019: Perform heliborne/tilt-rotor extraction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event includes the individual techniques conducted during a close embarkation of a helicopter or tilt-rotor aircraft, and actions in the LZ. This technique is commonly referred to as the "Akhio Huddle."

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a landing zone, over-snow-mobility equipment, and cold weather clothing and equipment.

STANDARD: Without injury or loss/damage to equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare landing zone.
2. Stage equipment.
3. Make personal preparations.
4. Huddle.
5. Embark.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2002	MW-ENVR-2001
MW-ENVR-2002	MW-ENVR-2003	MW-ENVR-2004

MW-MOVE-2020: Conduct Mountain Picketing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, skis, crampons, T/E in a mountainous, high altitude environment in level II and III terrain in all seasons.

STANDARD: To support the scheme of maneuver without injury to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Analyze terrain (map study, imagery, etc.).
3. Select/plan a route.
4. Produce a route card and map overlay.
5. Select mountain specific equipment (MACK items, oversnow mobility, etc.).
6. Select mission essential equipment.
7. Gain and maintain a ridge line in level III terrain in high to very high elevation.
8. Establish/maintain communication with higher.
9. Establish a hide position on a ridge line in level III terrain in high to very high elevation.
10. Provide flank security for main body.
11. Provide surveillance of adjacent major compartment.
12. Provide observed fires across into and across adjacent compartments.
13. Serve as a connecting file in offensive operations.
14. Sustain/forage for 3 to 14 days without resupply on a ridge line in level III terrain in high to very high elevation until relieved by another mountain picket.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
3. MCRP 3-10A.1 Infantry Company Operations
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
9. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-MOVE-2021: Conduct a snow stalk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, oversnow mobility equipment, a sniper team, and an operation order, in snow covered and/or ice covered operational level II and III terrain.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without detection in the time limit of the operation order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze terrain.
2. Select route.
3. Select equipment.
4. Employ counter-tracking techniques.
5. Employ deception tracks.
6. Establish decoy hide.
7. Establish observation position.
8. Employ winter camouflage.
9. Employ skis/snowshoes, ski poles.
10. Employ sniper movement techniques.
11. Employ cold weather techniques for firing position in snow.
12. Engage target.
13. Withdraw avoiding detection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-MOVE-2022: Conduct an alpine stalk

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK (including glacier module), a sniper team, and an operation order, in high altitude rock, neve snow and/or ice covered operational level II and III terrain above the tree line.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without detection in the time limit of the operation order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Analyze terrain.
2. Select route.
3. Select equipment.
4. Employ counter-tracking techniques.
5. Employ sniper movement techniques.
6. Employ crampons/ax.
7. Employ short roping techniques as required.
8. Establish observation position.
9. Employ varying camouflage (forest, desert, snow).
10. Employ cold weather techniques for firing position in snow, if required.
11. Engage high angle target.
12. Withdraw avoiding detection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-MOVE-2023: Operate from a snow hide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK, oversnow mobility equipment, a sniper team, and an operation order, in snow covered and/or ice covered operational level II and III terrain.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without detection in the time limit of the operation order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Analyze terrain.
2.   Select hide position.
3.   Select route to hide position.
4.   Employ counter-tracking techniques.
5.   Employ deception tracks.
6.   Employ skis/snowshoes.
7.   Establish decoy hide.
8.   Establish hide position.
9.   Employ snow and thermal camouflage.
10. Employ cold weather techniques for static position in snow.
11. Establish radio communications using mountain communication considerations.
12. Engage targets with supporting arms.
13. Conduct surveillance.
14. Send surveillance reports.
15. Withdraw avoiding detection.

REFERENCES:
1.   MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2.   MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3.   MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-MOVE-2024: Operate from an alpine hide

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a a MACK (including glacier module), a sniper team, and an operation order, in high altitude rock, neve snow and/or ice covered operational level II and III terrain above the tree line.

STANDARD: To accomplish the mission without detection in the time limit of the operation order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Analyze terrain.
2.   Select hide position.
3.   Select route to hide position.
4.   Employ counter-tracking techniques.
5.   Employ deception tracks, if required.

6. Employ crampons/ax.
7. Establish hide position.
8. Employ rock, snow or ice and thermal camouflage.
9. Employ mountain techniques for static position.
10. Establish radio communications using mountain communication
    considerations.
11. Engage targets with supporting arms.
12. Conduct surveillance.
13. Send surveillance reports.
14. Withdraw avoiding detection.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

---

MW-PLNG-2001: Apply mountain command and control planning considerations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, planning tools and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the operations order reflects special considerations to mitigate the effect of weather/terrain on command and control for disaggregated operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the optimal task organization to complete the mission.
2. Plan protocols and procedures that mitigate the loss of communications and common operational picture in the disaggregated operating environment.
3. Determine protocols for information exchange between disaggregated units.
4. Determine the effectiveness/limitations of communication assets.
5. Determine potential sites and evaluate for suitability.
6. Apply time-distance factors to establishing time lines for CP displacement

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCDP 6 Command and Control
3. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
9. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MW-PLNG-2002: Apply fire support planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a mission, a higher headquarters operations orders, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: By completing a plan that coordinates, deconflicts, and integrates the delivery of direct and indirect fires in support of the unit's scheme of maneuver/concept of operations to achieve efficient combined arms effects.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan to establish battle rhythm in addition to reliable and uninterrupted communications on required nets with higher, adjacent, subordinate and fire support elements/agencies.
2. Plan for transfer of responsibility for control and coordination of fires during disaggregated operations after communications are established and phasing control checklists are completed and establish procedures for the clearance of fires.
3. Plan for the overall coordination of air, naval surface fire support (NSFS), mortars, artillery, and non-kinetic fires.
4. Establish methods for the route of requests for fire support based on disaggregated operations.
5. Use/display graphic or electronic aids to help in fire support (FS)coordination, i.e., attack guidance matrix or target precedence list, fire support status chart (ammunition, location, firing capability), situation map, overlays, fire support plan, fire support matrix, and other support plans and ensure their timely update.
6. Maintain a detailed plot of friendly positions, civilian population concentrations, activities (particularly the location of lead elements), and places protected by the law of war.
7. Approve or deny requests for fire support, based on METT-TSL, unit SOP, geometry of fires, proper fratricide avoidance techniques and weaponeering.
8. Plan to coordinate the simultaneous flight of aircraft and the delivery of other supporting arms, by carefully considering the location and types of targets, firing positions, trajectories and gun target lines for artillery and mortars, and fire support areas for naval surface fire support ships.
9. Based on the tactical situation and when appropriate, integrate air and surface delivered fires, using either formal or informal airspace coordination measures.
10. Coordinate with higher, adjacent and subordinate units' Fire Support Coordination Centers (FSCC) if fires or the effects of those fires impact in another unit's zone or come within the constraints imposed by the higher FSCC.
11. Provide recommendations for the changing or shifting of fire support coordination measures, and those designated maneuver control measures which best facilitates maneuver actions and provides safeguards to protect friendly units, including the use of compartmentalized terrain in order to mitigate geometries of fire.

12. Plan the attack of targets in the priority established in the operations order or according to the commander's changes based on the tactical situation.
13. Manage the flow of information in the Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC) so critical information is exchanged with higher, adjacent and supporting units in a timely manner.
14. Integrate supporting arms by coordinating a Close Air Support (CAS) mission and Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (SEAD) fires, if required.
15. Adjust the schedule of fires based on the advance of maneuver units, changes in priorities, and any changes to the scheme of maneuver.
16. Coordinate the movement of ground based fire support using mountain movement considerations.
17. Maintain the status of remaining air sorties allocated, aircraft on call, and all preplanned air missions for the next 24 hours.
18. Request additional fire support, Electronic Warfare (EW), and non-kinetic fire support from higher, adjacent and supporting forces, if required.
19. Utilize the TACP to aid in the quick response of aircraft to changes in the tactical situation.
20. Demonstrate the ability to displace the FSCC by echelon, without a loss of control or degradation of support as per unit SOP.
21. Anticipate close air support (CAS) requirements, and coordinate the assignment of air alert status.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. JP 3-02.1 Landing Force Operations
3. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
4. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
5. MCRP 3-15.2A Mortars
6. MCRP 3-16.2 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
7. MCRP 3-16C Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Fire Support for the Combined Arms Commander
8. MCRP 3-31.6 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower (JFIRE)
9. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
10. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
11. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
12. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
13. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
14. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
15. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-PLNG-2003: Apply force protection planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, planning tools and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the operations order reflects force protection measures established to mitigate risk to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify additional force protection measures required for disaggregated units in highly compartmented terrain.
2. Plan security procedures for disaggregated units (mobile operations or fixed sites).
3. Identify the effectiveness/limitations of personal protective equipment (PPE)/modify PPE posture as required (includes cold weather clothing, subfreezing temperatures).

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. JP 3-07.2 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Antiterrorism
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
5. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human INtelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
8. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
9. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
10. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
11. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
12. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
14. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

MW-PLNG-2004: Apply intelligence planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, planning tools and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the operations order and intelligence products reflect special considerations to mitigate the effect of weather/enemy/terrain on disaggregated operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO).
2. Analyze the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO).
3. Identify Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) collection asset capabilities.

4. Identify Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) collection asset
    limitations.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. JP 2-01 Joint and National Intelligence Support to Military Operations
3. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
9. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
10. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
11. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-PLNG-2005: Apply maneuver planning considerations for mountain warfare
operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-
4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a mission and commander's intent, while operating in
complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: To ensure successful maneuver by mitigating the effects of
weather/terrain for disaggregated operation to accomplish the mission and
meet commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct planning and IPB to identify points in time/space for
    decisions/passage of control of fires.
2. Plan to conduct inspections, rehearsals, and preparations.
3. Plan to emplace overwatch in support of Force Protection.
4. Plan to control key terrain.
5. Conduct a time, space, and force analysis accounting for complex,
    compartmentalized terrain effects on timing and synchronization of
    maneuver and fire assets.
6. Plan, organize and prioritize units for movement on limited and
    restricted avenues of approach.
7. Plan to employ reconnaissance and surveillance elements to detect enemy
    forces, positions, movement, and obstacles, and submit reports in
    compartmentalized terrain.
8. Plan to occupy assembly area.
9. Plan for preparatory fires, if applicable.
10. Plan to employ appropriate formations and tactics to approach the
    objective, using considerations for altitude and ground cover, and
    terrain complexity.
11. Plan to screen flanks, including mountain picketing.
12. In accordance with established battalion bypass criteria, plan for
    maneuver elements to bypass or rapidly breach obstacles and/or enemy

encountered en route to the objective.
13. Plan for maneuver elements occupy attack position and conduct final preparations and leader's reconnaissance.
14. Plan to use, coordinate, and deconflict indirect/direct fires and counter-fires to support the maneuver unit(s) maneuver to objective and establishment of fire superiority.
15. Plan to assess and adjust priorities of fire and main effort in accordance with the plan and evolving situation.
16. Plan to position COC and key battalion leaders/staff to best command and control.
17. Plan to employ supporting arms to engage targets of opportunity forward of assigned maneuver unit zones.
18. Plan to establish redundant communications and position retrains mission sites as required.
19. Plan to treat and evacuate casualties, including over-snow and high angle ground casevacs.
20. Plan for detainee processing and/or evacuation from areas not easily accessible by road.
21. Plan to conduct consolidation or continuation of the attack.
22. Conduct maneuver planning for complex terrain.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8. MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
9. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-PLNG-2006: Apply logistical planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given supporting attachments operating in a MAGTF, Joint, Combined, and/or Interagency environment, a higher headquarters operations order, and commander's guidance.

STANDARD: To ensure force sustainment by mitigating the effects of terrain/weather to meet the concept of support and accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply planning factors to ensure disaggregated maneuver is logistically supportable.
2. Plan transportation redundancy for disaggregated operations, recognizing time/distance/space factors unique to mountainous terrain. (e.g.,

marginal terrain vehicles, animals, aerial resupply).

3. Plan for integration of combat service support into subordinate elements to mitigate logistical requirements recognizing time/distance factors (particularly, maintenance, general engineering, contracting requirements, sustainment, and health services) of disaggregated units operating in compartmented, complex mountainous terrain.
4. Plan to resupply required elements in all classes of supply as early as possible, particularly with water and ammunition, emphasizing push logistics.
5. Identify capabilities and limitations of the available distribution methods.
6. Plan for services required for disaggregated operations recognizing time/distance factors unique to mountainous terrain.
7. Plan detailed CASEVAC procedures that anticipate higher rates of non-combat injuries and is tailored to the unique complex, compartmentalized mountainous terrain.
8. Plan a detailed detainee plan that accounts for terrain and time factors, from point of capture to arrival at detention facility.
9. Plan for operation of detainee facility if required.
10. Plan for increased logistical demands associated with a Relief-in-place/Transfer-of-authority.
11. Identify additional sustainment and equipment requirements associated with operations in complex, compartmentalized mountainous terrain.

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. JP 3-02.1 Amphibious Embarkation and Debarkation
3. MCDP 4 Logistics
4. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
5. MCO 8010.1_ Class V (W) Planning Factors for Fleet Marine Force Combat Operations
6. MCO P4400.150E Consumer Level Supply
7. MCO P5090.2A Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual (Jul 98)
8. MCO P8020.10_ Marine Corps Ammunition and Explosives Safety Program
9. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
10. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
11. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
12. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
13. MCRP 3-40B.5 Petroleum and Water Logistics Operations
14. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics
15. MCTP 13-10D Maritime Prepositioning Force Operations
16. MCTP 3-20B Aviation Ground Support
17. MCTP 3-40B Tactical-Level Logistics
18. MCTP 3-40E Maintenance Operations
19. MCTP 3-40F Transportation Operations
20. MCTP 3-40G Services in an Expeditionary Environment
21. MCTP 3-40H MAGTF Supply Operations
22. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
23. MCWP 3-31.5 Ship-to-Shore Movement
24. MCWP 3-34 Engineer Operations
25. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
26. MCWP 4-1 Logistics Operations
27. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MW-PLNG-2007: Apply force protection planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, planning tools and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the operations order reflects force protection measures established to mitigate risk to friendly forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify additional force protection measures required for disaggregated units in highly compartmented terrain.
2. Plan security procedures for disaggregated units (mobile operations or fixed sites).
3. Identify the effectiveness/limitations of personal protective equipment (PPE)/modify PPE posture as required (includes cold weather clothing, subfreezing temperatures).

REFERENCES:
1. ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2. JP 3-07.2 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Antiterrorism
3. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
4. MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
5. MCRP 2-10A.2 Counterintelligence/Human INtelligence (Formerly MCWP 2-6)
6. MCRP 3-30B.2 MAGTF Communications System
7. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
8. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
9. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
10. MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
11. MCWP 3-30 Marine Air-Ground Task Force Command and Control
12. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations
13. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
14. NAVMC 2927 Antiterrorism/Force Protection Campaign Plan

MW-PLNG-2008: Apply intelligence planning considerations for mountain warfare operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, given a higher headquarters operations order, commander's guidance, planning tools and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that the operations order and intelligence products reflect special considerations to mitigate the effect of weather/enemy/terrain on disaggregated operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO).
2. Analyze the modified combined obstacle overlay (MCOO).
3. Identify Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) collection asset capabilities.
4. Identify Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) collection asset limitations.

REFERENCES:
1.   ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals
2.   JP 2-01 Intelligence Support to Military Operations
3.   MCIA Mountain Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook
4.   MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
5.   MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
6.   MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
7.   MCRP 3-35.1D Cold Region Operations
8.   MCTP 2-10A MAGTF Intelligence Collection (Formerly MCWP 2-2)
9.   MCTP 3-10A Marine Infantry Battalion
10. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations
11. MCWP 3-35.1 Mountain Warfare Operations

MW-SURV-2001: Prepare for survival

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-MCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 21-76 Survival Chapter 3 Survival Planning and Survival Kits.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the personal preparations for survival.
2. Construct a personal survival kit.
3. Execute pre-mission planning responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2002: Construct survival fires

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather materials.
2. Prepare fire lay.
3. Light a survival fire.
4. Maintain a survival fire.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2003: Procure potable water

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and without the aid of the references.

STANDARD: Preventing dehydration.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine sources of water.
2. Avoid hazardous fluids.
3. Determine water quality.
4. Collect water.
5. Process water.
6. Construct a water generator, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0801670446 Wilderness Medicine: Management of Wilderness and Environmental

Emergencies
2. FM 21-76 Survival
3. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
4. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery
5. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
6. X-FILE 3-35.22 Water Procurement

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2004: Utilize a survival shelter

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Which provides effective protection from the elements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess tactical situation.
2. Assess available resources.
3. Gather materials.
4. Construct shelter, as required.
5. Occupy shelter.
6. Maintain shelter.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. SAS Survival Guide; John Wiesman, 1993

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2005: Procure game

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine available meat sources.
2. Determine the considerations to take game.
3. Employ a snare.
4. Employ a hunting device.
5. Dispatch game, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0011088 Snares and Snaring
2. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2006: Procure fish

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit, T/E, and a body of water, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine fishing locations.
2. Acquire fishing bait.
3. Assemble fishing equipment.
4. Catch fish.

REFERENCES:
1. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2007: Construct expedient survival implements

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to
Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine requirements.
2. Identify available materials.
3. Gather materials.
4. Construct implement.
5. Test implement.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2008: Subsist on plants

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT,
WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Maintaining health.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine edible plants.
2. Prepare plant for consumption.
3. Consume an edible plant.
4. Determine medicinal plants.
5. Prepare a plant for medicinal purposes.
6. Apply medicinal plant.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-520-05569-1 Poisonous Plants of California
2. FM 21-76 Survival

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2009: Subsist on insects

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT,
WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E.

STANDARD: Maintaining health.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine edible insects.
2. Collect edible insects.
3. Prepare insects for consumption.
4. Consume an edible insect.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2010: Prepare animal for consumption

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Avoiding sickness from eating the prepared food.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Field dress animal.
2. Select parts that can be used for human consumption.
3. Select cooking technique.
4. Preserve food.

REFERENCES:
1. 0801670446 Wilderness Medicine: Management of Wilderness and Environmental Emergencies
2. B0006QT1D0 Field Manual of Wilderness Diseases in the Southeastern United States, 2nd edition, 1997.
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4. SAS Survival Guide; John Wiesman, 1993

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-SURV-2005   MW-SURV-2006   MW-SURV-2008
MW-SURV-2009

MW-SURV-2011: Apply mountain survival medicine techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Preventing injuries and preserving the fighting force to accomplish the mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prevent medical problems.
2. Treat medical problems.

REFERENCES:
1. Wilderness Medicine, 4th Edition, Wm. Forgey M.D., ICS Books Inc., Merrillville, IN 1994
2. B0006QT1D0 Field Manual of Wilderness Diseases in the Southeastern United States, 2nd edition, 1997.
3. FM 21-76 Survival

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2012: Navigate in a survival situation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated location, survival kit, and T/E, and without the aid of references or conventional navigational aids.

STANDARD: Reaching designated location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine approximate location.
2. Decide direction of travel.
3. Select a navigation method.
4. Orient on direction of travel.
5. Navigate to designated location.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
3. The Essential Wilderness Navigator. David Seidmond; 1995

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2013: Signal for recovery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-02H Survival, Evasion and Recovery Chapter III Communications and Signaling.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine appropriate signal.
2. Construct a signaling device, as required.
3. Communicate with signaling device.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. JP 3-50.1 National SAR Manual Volume II
3. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2014: Perform tracking

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a requirement and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations Section 2002 Tracking.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify signs and spoor.
2. Collect forensic evidence.
3. Conduct follow-up operations.

REFERENCES:
1. 0425099660 Tom Brown's Field Guide to Nature Observation and Tracking
2. 96-90686 Tactical Tracking Operations
3. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for

Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

MW-SURV-2015: Facilitate recovery

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a survival kit and T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Safely linking up with recovery forces.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ recovery communications.
2. Prepare for recovery.
3. Conduct link-up procedures.
4. Employ recovery equipment, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-76 Survival
2. JP 3-50.1 National SAR Manual Volume II
3. JP 3-50.3 Evasion and Recovery 1996
4. MCRP 3-05.1 Multi-Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Survival, Evasion, and Recovery

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-SURV-2001   MW-SURV-2011   MW-SURV-2013

MW-TRST-2001: Utilize knots

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, LTCOL, COL, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR, NV-CDR, NV-CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rope and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Tie knots.

2. Dress knots.
3. Set knots.
4. Untie knots.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
   7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003

MW-TRST-2002: Utilize an anchor

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4,
CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to
Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select site.
2. Select anchor type.
3. Select equipment.
4. Build anchor.
5. Recover anchor.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
   7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-TRST-2003: Employ protection

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3,
NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK and T/E, in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous
terrain, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to
Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select protection.
2. Utilize protection.
3. Remove protection, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers
    7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-TRST-2004: Conduct a rappel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2,
CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3,
NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a rappel lane, T/E, harness, two carabiners, gloves, Prusik
loop, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching bottom of rappel lane without injury or loss/damage to
equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select rappel method.
2. Prepare for rappel.
3. Attach to rope.

4. Rappel without gloves.
5. Detach from rope.
6. Transition.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: MACK

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Marine performing task will need at least one locking carabiner for the harness. The second carabiner may be locking or non-locking as required.

MW-TRST-2005: Cross a one-rope bridge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a one-rope bridge, a sling rope, two locking carabiners, and T/E, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Reaching the distant end without injury or loss of equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select crossing technique.
2. Prepare for crossing.
3. Attach a load.
4. Cross.
5. Detach a load.

REFERENCES: FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-TRST-2006: Operate a raising/lowering system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a raising/lowering system, load to be moved, and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Required load consolidated on the top or bottom of the obstacle per MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform individual preparations.
2. Prepare load for movement.
3. Attach load.
4. Move load.
5. Remove load.

REFERENCES: MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-CLEQ-2003   MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003   MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-TRST-2007: Establish a rappel lane

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, HRST, SRST, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MACK or HRST Kit, T/E, 3rd to 5th class terrain or a vertical obstacle, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In performance step sequence.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of rappel.
2. Implement site safety/control measures.
3. Select support requirement.
4. Establish rappel.
5. Establish a releasable anchor.
6. Conduct rappel brief.
7. Convert rappel site for retrieval, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
2. MCRP 3-01B.1 Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques (HRST) Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002   MW-TRST-2003
MW-TRST-2004

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
    Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

MW-TRST-2008: Establish a height-gaining device

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an obstacle, MACK, and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Implement site safety/control measures.
2. Determine type of height-gaining device available.
3. Select components.
4. Incorporate components.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MW-TRST-2009: Establish a high-tension rope installation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a horizontal obstacle, MACK and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a site.
2. Select installation type.
3. Select support requirements.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Employ a height-gaining device, if needed.
6. Build high-tension rope installation.
7. Tension the system.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-TRST-2001   MW-TRST-2002   MW-TRST-2003
MW-TRST-2005

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recoverability of bridge is mission-dependent.

MW-TRST-2010: Manage a raising/lowering system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

BILLETS: Assault Climber, Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ, NV-SR, NV-SA, NV-SN, NV-PO-3, NV-PO-2, NV-PO-1, NV-CPO, NV-SCPO, NV-ENS, NV-LTJG, NV-LT, NV-LCDR

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a vertical obstacle, MACK, and T/E, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a site
2. Select system type.
3. Select support requirements.
4. Implement site safety/control measures.
5. Employ a height gaining device, if needed.
6. Build system.
7. Tension the system, as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-827-0 Mountaineering: The Freedom of the Hills, The Mountaineers 7th Edition 2nd Printing
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001	MW-CLEQ-2003	MW-ENVR-2002
MW-ENVR-2003	MW-TRST-2001	MW-TRST-2002
MW-TRST-2003	MW-TRST-2008	

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Recoverability of system is mission-dependent.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOUNTAIN WARFARE INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 5

MOUNTAIN WARFARE INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5000. PURPOSE. This chapter contains individual training events for Mountain Warfare Instructors.

5001. EVENT CODING

Events in the T&R Manual are depicted with an up to 12-digit, 3-field alphanumeric system, i.e. XXXX-XXXX-XXXX. In some cases, all 12 digits may not be used. This chapter utilizes the following methodology:

    a. Field one. Each event starts with MWI, indicating that the event is for Mountain Warfare Instructors.

    b. Field two. This field is alpha characters indicating a functional area. In this chapter, the functional areas are as follows:

Code	Description	Example
AVAL	Avalanche Identification	MWI-AVAL-25XX
CLMB	Climbing	MWI-CLMB-25XX
MOVE	Movement & Loading	MWI-MOVE-25XX

    c. Field three. All individual events within T&R Manuals are either 1000-level for events taught at MOS-producing formal schools or 2000-level for events taught at advanced-level schools or MOJT. This chapter contains 2000-level events.

5002. INDEX OF MOUNTAIN WARFARE INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

Event Code	Event	Page
2000 Level Events		
MWI-ANPK-2501	Perform farrier services	5-3
MWI-AVAL-2501	Recover multiple avalanche victims	5-4
MWI-AVAL-2502	Lead an alpine rescue	5-5
MWI-CLMB-2501	Lead a 5.6 multi-pitch climb	5-5
MWI-CLMB-2502	Lead a 5.8 multi-pitch climb	5-6
MWI-CLMB-2503	Conduct basic rock climbing rescues	5-7
MWI-CLMB-2504	Conduct complex rock climbing rescues	5-8
MWI-MOVE-2501	Lead an intermediate ski movement	5-9
MWI-MOVE-2502	Lead an advanced ski movement	5-10
MWI-MOVE-2503	Lead an alpine grade II, AI/WI1 level climb	5-11
MWI-MOVE-2504	Lead an alpine grade III, AI/WI/M2 level climb	5-12
MWI-MOVE-2505	Conduct basic crevasse rescue	5-13
MWI-MOVE-2506	Conduct advanced crevasse rescue	5-14
MWI-MOVE-2507	Perform Basic Ski Instructor (BSI) techniques	5-15
MWI-MOVE-2508	Perform Military Ski Instructor (MSI) techniques	5-16
MWI-MOVE-2509	Conduct swift water rescue	5-17

5003. MOUNTAIN WARFARE INSTRUCTOR INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

MWI-ANPK-2501: Perform farrier services

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a horse/mule, farrier equipment and tools

STANDARD: Without injury to the animal, maintaining animal health

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the animal
2. Identify horseshoe size
3. Select needed equipment
4. Shoe horse/mule
5. Inspect shoeing

REFERENCES: ATP 3-18.13 Special Forces Use of Pack Animals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Stables, farrier tools and equipment, horses, and mules

---

MWI-AVAL-2501: Recover multiple avalanche victims

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, military ski equipment, an assault load, an avalanche transceivers, probe and shovel, an inexperienced rescuer on military ski equipment with an assault load, an avalanche transceiver, probe and shovel, and two fully-buried avalanche victims wearing avalanche transceivers in a snow-covered mountainous environment.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations Appendix B Avalanche Avoidance, Search, and Rescue.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Assess the scene.
2.   Ensure transceivers are in search mode.
3.   Identify last point seen.
4.   Conduct the signal search for the strongest signal.
5.   Conduct the coarse search.
6.   Conduct the fine search.
7.   Pinpoint the victim location with a probe.
8.   Delegate strategic shoveling of the first victim.
9.   Conduct the signal search for the second victim.
10. Conduct the coarse search for the second victim.
11. Conduct the fine search for the second victim.
12. Pinpoint the second victim location with a probe.
13. Conduct strategic shoveling for the second victim.
14. Provide first aid.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2.   1-59485-038-7 Backcountry Skiing: Skills for Ski Touring and Ski Mountaineering
3.   MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
4.   MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
5.   The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education Level 2 Student Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: A classroom with computer aided graphics is preferred.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Snow 2 and AIARE Level 2 graduates, and Military Ski Instructors (MSI).

MWI-AVAL-2502: Lead an alpine rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a rescue mission, a rescue team with assault loads, a SKED, military climbing equipment and a climbing rope; and in glaciated high altitude terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the scene.
2. Organize the team.
3. Provide first aid.
4. Manage evacuation of the victim.
5. Manage transitions.
6. Maintain control of the rescue.
7. Manage the safety of the group.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Alpine 2 graduates.

MWI-CLMB-2501: Lead a 5.6 multi-pitch climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment, an inexperienced climbing partner with an assault load, and in mountainous terrain with a rock face no less than 300 ft rated 5.6 YDS.

STANDARD: Belaying followers, managing all equipment and transitions, and managing the safety of the climbing party in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a route sketch.
2. Identify the route.
3. Conduct a pre-climb brief.
4. Set up the rope for two party climbing.
5. Conduct a safety check.
6. Climb.
7. Employ protection.
8. Establish suitable top-side anchors and belays.
9. Manage a multi-pitch rappel.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-743-6 Rock Climbing: Mastering Basic Skills
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Summer Mountain Leader Course (M7A) graduates.

MWI-CLMB-2502: Lead a 5.8 multi-pitch climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, two climbing ropes, military climbing equipment, two inexperienced climbing partners with assault loads, in mountainous terrain with a rock face no less than 300 ft rated 5.8 YDS.

STANDARD: Belaying followers, managing all equipment and transitions, and managing the safety of the climbing party in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare a route sketch.
2. Identify the route.
3. Conduct a pre-climb brief.
4. Set up the rope for three party climbing.
5. Conduct a safety check.
6. Utilize proper climbing commands.
7. Climb.
8. Employ protection.
9. Establish suitable top-side anchors and belays.
10. Manage a multi-pitch rappel.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-743-6 Rock Climbing: Mastering Basic Skills
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MWI-CLMB-2501

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Rock 2 graduates.

MWI-CLMB-2503: Conduct basic rock climbing rescues

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: A basic rock climbing rescue is one pitch, without significant cliff face obstacles/projections, and less than 5.6.

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment, an injured climber, a suitable rock face, and in mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Conduct a climber pick-off.
3. Provide a belay assist.
4. Lower a climber.
5. Escape the belay to baseline.
6. Conduct a simple hauling system.
7. Return to baseline.
8. Assume the belay.
9. Adapt the application as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-743-6 Rock Climbing: Mastering Basic Skills
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Summer Mountain Leader Course (M7A) graduates.

MWI-CLMB-2504: Conduct complex rock climbing rescues

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: A complex rock climbing rescue is multi-pitch, with significant cliff face obstacles/projections, and 5.6 or more. A complex hauling system is one that requires multiple ropes, passing the knot, and overcoming significant cliff face obstacles and/or angle changes.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment, an injured climbing partner with an assault load, a suitable rock face, and in mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Escape the belay to baseline.
3. Rappel to the injured climber.

4. Provide first aid.
5. Ascend the rope back to the anchor.
6. Lower a climber passing a knot.
7. Return to baseline.
8. Conduct a complex hauling system.
9. Return to baseline.
10. Conduct a counterbalanced rappel.
11. Conduct a tandem rappel.
12. Adapt the application of the systems as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-743-6 Rock Climbing: Mastering Basic Skills
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MWI-CLMB-2503

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

  SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Rock 2 graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2501: Lead an intermediate ski movement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: An intermediate ski movement is a 2-day movement, over class II and III terrain, over varying snow conditions, on slopes up to 25 degrees.

BILLETS: Winter Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a ski-borne team with combat loads, avalanche transceivers, probes and shovels, on snow-covered mountainous terrain with a slope angle up to 25 degrees.

STANDARD: Maintaining an average ascent rate of 1,000 ft of elevation gain per hour, controlling movement skills, and managing the safety of the team.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Interpret an avalanche bulletin.
2. Collect pertinent environmental observations.
3. Develop a route plan.
4. Conduct a pre-trip avalanche hazard assessment.
5. Develop control measures.
6. Conduct a pre-trip mountain leader meeting.
7. Conduct field observations.

8. Assess avalanche danger.
9. Conduct terrain selection.
10. Conduct travel techniques.
11. Conduct a post-trip mountain leader meeting.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2. 1-59485-038-7 Backcountry Skiing: Skills for Ski Touring and Ski
    Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4. The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education Level 1
    Student Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

  ROOMS/BUILDINGS: A classroom with computer aided graphics is preferred.

MISCELLANEOUS:

  SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Winter Mountain Leader Course
  (M7B), AIARE Level 1 graduates, and Basic Ski Instructors (BSI).

MWI-MOVE-2502: Lead an advanced ski movement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: An advanced ski movement is a4-7-day movement, over class II -
IV terrain, over varying snow conditions, on slopes up to 35 degrees.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a ski-borne team with combat loads, avalanche
transceivers, probes and shovels, on snow-covered mountainous terrain with
slopes angles of decent from 25 to 35 degrees.

STANDARD: Maintaining an average ascent rate of 1,000 ft of elevation per
hour, controlling movement skills, and managing the safety of the team.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Interpret an avalanche bulletin.
2. Collect pertinent environmental observations.
3. Develop a route plan.
4. Conduct a pre-trip avalanche hazard assessment.
5. Develop control measures.
6. Conduct a pre-trip mountain leader meeting.
7. Conduct field observations.
8. Assess snow stability.

9.   Conduct terrain selection.
10. Conduct travel techniques.
11. Conduct a post-trip mountain leader meeting.

REFERENCES:
1.   0-89886-364-3 The Avalanche Handbook
2.   1-59485-038-7 Backcountry Skiing: Skills for Ski Touring and Ski
     Mountaineering
3.   MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations
4.   The American Institute for Avalanche Research and Education Level 2
     Student Manual

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

RELATED EVENTS: MWI-MOVE-2501

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: A classroom with computer aided graphics is preferred.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Snow 2 and AIARE Level 2
graduates, and Military Ski Instructors (MSI).

MWI-MOVE-2503: Lead an alpine grade II, AI/WI1 level climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment,
2-3 inexperienced climbing partners with assault loads, and in glaciated,
high altitude terrain rated PD IFAS.

STANDARD: Maintaining an average ascent rate of 1,000 ft of elevation gain
per hour, controlling movement skills, managing distance between party
members, employing protection, managing all transitions, and managing the
safety of the team.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Collect pertinent environmental observations.
2.   Develop a route plan.
3.   Conduct a pre-trip alpine hazard assessment.
4.   Develop control measures.
5.   Conduct a pre-trip mountain leader meeting.
6.   Set up the rope for alpine climbing with a 3-4 person team.

7.   Conduct a safety check.
8.   Select appropriate route.
9.   Assess hazards.
10. Conduct a post-trip mountain leader meeting.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Summer Mountain Leader Course
   (M7A) graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2504: Lead an alpine grade III, AI/WI/M2 level climb

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment,
an inexperienced climbing partner with an assault load, and in glaciated,
high altitude terrain rated AD IFAS.

STANDARD: Maintaining an average ascent rate of 1,000 ft of elevation gain
per hour, controlling movement skills, managing distance between party
members, employing protection, managing all transitions, increasing ascent
rate to 1,500 ft of elevation gain per hour for extended periods of time, and
managing the safety of the team.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1.   Collect pertinent environmental observations.
2.   Develop a route plan.
3.   Conduct a pre-trip alpine hazard assessment.
4.   Develop control measures.
5.   Conduct a pre-trip mountain leader meeting.
6.   Set up the rope for alpine climbing with a 2-person team.
7.   Conduct a safety check.
8.   Select appropriate route.
9.   Assess hazards.
10. Conduct a post-trip mountain leader meeting.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MWI-MOVE-2503

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

   SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Alpine 2 graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2505: Conduct basic crevasse rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: A basic crevasse rescue is on snow, without significant surface or edge obstacles/projections, and a conscious, unhurt partner.

BILLETS: Summer Mountain Leader

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment, an inexperienced climbing partner with an assault load, and an injured climbing partner in a crevasse; and in glaciated high altitude terrain with a suitable crevasse.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Arrest the fall.
2. Build an anchor.
3. Transfer the load to the anchor.
4. Assess the situation.
5. Build the hauling system.
6. Haul the climber out of the crevasse.
7. Adapt the application of the system as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
   Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Summer Mountain Leader Course (M7A) graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2506: Conduct advanced crevasse rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

DESCRIPTION: An advanced crevasse rescue is on ice, with significant surface or edge obstacles/projections, and an unconscious, hurt partner.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references, a climbing rope, military climbing equipment, and an injured climbing partner in a crevasse; and in glaciated high altitude terrain with a suitable crevasse.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Arrest the fall.
2. Build an anchor.
3. Transfer the load to the anchor.
4. Assess the situation.
5. Descend into the crevasse.
6. Assess the injured climber.
7. Ascend back to the anchor.
8. Build the hauling system.
9. Haul the climber out of the crevasse.
10. Adapt the application of the system as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 0-89886-749-5 Alpine Climbing: Techniques to Take You Higher
2. FM 3-97.61 Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MWI-MOVE-2505

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Alpine 2 graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2507: Perform Basic Ski Instructor (BSI) techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references and ski equipment in snow-covered mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ski any beginner (green) groomed and un-groomed terrain.
2. Ski any intermediate (blue) groomed terrain.
3. Maintain a balanced stance through a series of turns.
4. Control speed through turn shape.
5. Maintain rhythm and speed control while linking a series of turns.
6. Demonstrate an appropriate blend of skills.
7. Demonstrate consistent balance and coordination while skiing cross-country maneuvers.
8. Demonstrate correct timing while skiing cross-country maneuvers.

REFERENCES:
1. 1-882409-21-3 Core Concepts: For Snowsports Instructors
2. 1-882409-22-1 Alpine Technical Manual: Skiing and Teaching Skills
3. 1-882409-26-4 Nordic Technical Manual: Skiing and Teaching Skills
4. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MW-MOVE-2011

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

  RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
  Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

  ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training area must be snow-covered, groomed, track-set, and contain slopes between 5-35 degrees.

  SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Winter Mountain Leader Course (M7B) graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2508: Perform Military Ski Instructor (MSI) techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT, MAJ

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given references and ski equipment in snow-covered mountainous terrain.

STANDARD: In accordance with MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ski any intermediate (blue) groomed and un-groomed terrain.
2. Ski any advanced (black) groomed terrain.
3. Maintain a balanced stance through a series of turns.
4. Use ski design and skill blending to help shape turns.
5. Ski a variety of turn sizes within a series of turns while maintaining speed control.
6. Link turns of consistent size and rhythm while maintaining speed control.
7. Adjust skill blending to changing conditions.
8. Demonstrate appropriate weight transfer and one ski balance while skiing cross-country maneuvers.
9. Demonstrate correct timing and efficiency of movement while skiing cross-country maneuvers.
10. Demonstrate smooth transitioning between cross-country maneuvers.

REFERENCES:
1. 1-882409-21-3 Core Concepts: For Snowsports Instructors
2. 1-882409-22-1 Alpine Technical Manual: Skiing and Teaching Skills
3. 1-882409-26-4 Nordic Technical Manual: Skiing and Teaching Skills
4. MCRP 3-35.1B Mountain Leader's Guide to Winter Operations

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MW-CLEQ-2001   MW-ENVR-2002   MW-ENVR-2003
MWI-MOVE-2507

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

    RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
    Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

    ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training area must be snow covered, groomed, track-set, and contain slopes between 5-35 degrees.

    SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Students must be Basic Ski Instructor (BSI) graduates.

MWI-MOVE-2509: Conduct swift water rescue

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSGT, SGTMAJ, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a river, a simulated/actual victim, throw bags, helmet, dry suit, T/E, and MACK.

STANDARD: Without injury and in accordance with MCRP 3-35.1C

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation

2. Identify anchors
3. Select needed equipment
4. Emplace safety swimmers and ropes
5. Employ a throw bag
6. Employ a dry suit
7. Demonstrate swift water swimming techniques
8. Employ a suitable rope system for rescue
9. Recover a conscious/unconscious victim

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-35.1A Small Unit Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.1C Mountain Leader's Guide to Mountain Warfare Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ADDITIONAL RANGE/TRAINING AREA: River in mountains with sufficient slope for high velocity current, large rocks for rapids, and fallen trees for strainers.

   EQUIPMENT: Dry suit, throw bags, MACK, and helmet

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX A

ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

AA . . . . .administrative action
ACC . . . . administrative clerk course
ADC . . . . .area distribution center
ADCON . . . . .administrative control
ADJ . . . . Adjutant
ADP . . . . automatic data processing
ADOS . . . . .Active Duty Operational Support
ADSW . . . . active duty special work
ADT . . . . active duty training
AFADBD . . . . armed forces active duty base date
AIC . . . . .accounting identification code
AIS . . . . automated information systems
AMCITS . . . . .American Citizens
AO . . . . area of operations
AO . . . . Approving Official
AOR . . . . area of responsibility
APAC . . . . advance personnel administrative chief course
APACS . . . . .Aircraft and Personnel Area Clearance System
APDS . . . . .all purpose date stamp
APES . . . . Automated Performance Evaluation System
APO . . . . .Army Post Office
APS . . . . Awards Processing System
AR . . . . Active Reserve
ARCR .Annual Retirement Credit Report
ASR . . . . Authorized Strength Report
AT . . . . .Annual Training
BAS . . . . .Basic Allowance for Subsistence
BAH . . . . Basic Allowance for Housing
BIC . . . . Billet Information Code
BIR . . . . basic individual record
BTR . . . . basic training record
BMOS . . . . Billet Military Occupational Specialty
BCNR . . . . Bureau of Corrections for Naval Records
CA . . . . .Convening Authority
CACO . . . . Casualty Assistance Call Officer
CAC . . . . common access card
CDPA . . . . Central Design and Programming Activity
CertCom . . . . Certificate of Commendation
CHART . . . . Civilian Hiring and Recruitment Tool
CJCS . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
CJCSI . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff instruction
CJCSM . . . . Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff manual
CMC . . . . .Commandant of the Marine Corps
CMCC . . . . Classified Material Control Center
CMF . . . . central master file
CMR . . . . Consolidated Memorandum Receipt
CMRRB . . . . Civilian Resource Management Review Board
CMS . . . . COMSEC materials system
CO . . . . commanding officer

```
COCOM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Combatant Commander
COD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . collect on delivery
COLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Cost of Living Allowance
COMMARFOR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces
COMMARFORLANT . . . . . . . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Atlantic
COMMARFORPAC . . . . . . . . . . . . Commander, Marine Corps Forces, Pacific
COMSEC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . communications security
CON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . conduct
CONGINT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Congressional/Special Interest
CONUS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Continental United States
COPE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Custodian of Postal Effects
CRB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Competency Review Board
CRCR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Career Retirement Credit Report
CSP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Career Sea Pay
CSR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Consolidated Strength Report
CSR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Command Staffing Report
CTZE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Combat Tax Zone Exclusion
DFN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Designated Foreign National
DISA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Information Systems Agency
DCIPS. . . . . . . . . . . Defense Civilian Intelligence Personnel System
DCIPS . . . . . . . . . . . .Defense Casualty Information Processing System
DCP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Directives Control Point
DCTB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Date Current Tour Began
DEOCS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Defense Equal Opportunity Climate Survey
DEERS . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Enrollment Eligibility Reporting System
DES . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Disability Evaluation System
DIMHRS . . . . . . . . . Defense Integrated Manpower Human Resource System
DISTLEARN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . distance learning
DFAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Finance Accounting Service
DFR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Diary Feedback Report
DLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . dislocation allowance
DMM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Domestic Mail Manual
DMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Message System
DoD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Department of Defense
DoDD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Department of Defense directive
DoDI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Department of Defense instruction
DoDFMR . . . . . . . . Department of Defense financial management regulations
DON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Department of the Navy
DONCAF  . . . . . . . . Department of the Navy Central Adjudication Facility
DOR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Date of Rank
DR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . dental record
DRRS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Readiness Reporting System
DSR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Deployment Status Report
DTAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Deployed Theatre Accountability System
DTMS. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Document Tracking Management System
DTOD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Table of Official Distances
DTP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .DoD Drug Testing Program
DTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Defense Travel System
EA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Executive Agent
EAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . End of Active Service
ECC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . End of Current Contract
EAD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Extended Active Duty
EDA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Estimated Date of Arrival
EDD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Estimated Date of Departure
EDFR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Electronic Diary Feedback Report
ELSIG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . electronic signature
EO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Equal Opportunity
```

```
EOA  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Equal Opportunity Advisor
EPW  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Enemy Prisoner of War
ESGM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Enlisted Staffing Goal Model
ETD  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Estimated Time of Delivery
EUCU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .End User Computer Equipment
FAP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Assistance Program
FCG  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Foreign Clearance Guide
FMC  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Mail Center
FMF  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Marine Force
FMFM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Marine Force manual
FHTNR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Home Town News Release
FMCC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . future monitor command code
FMR  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .financial management regulations
FPO  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Fleet Post Office
FSA  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Family Separation Allowance
FSGLI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Family Service Member's Group Life Insurance
FY   . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .fiscal year
G-1  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer
G-2  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . intelligence staff officer
G-3  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations staff officer
G-4  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . logistics staff officer
G-6  . . . . . . . . . . . . communications and information systems officer
GCM  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Good Conduct Medal
GEMS. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Global Enterprise Mail System
GPO  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Government Printing Office
GSA  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . General Services Administration
GTCC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card
GTCCP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Government Travel Charge Card Program
GTN  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Global Transportation Network
GTR  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Government Transportation Request
HDP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Hardship Duty Pay
HFP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Hostile Fire Pay
HQMC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Headquarters, Marine Corps
HR   . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . health record
HRO  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Human Resources Office
HSAP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Health Services Augmentation Program
IA   . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . individual augment
IAW  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .in accordance with
IADT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Incremental Active Duty Training
IDL  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . International Date Line
IDT  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Inactive Duty Training
IHCA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Hands of Civilian Authorities
IHFA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Hands of Foreign Authorities
ID   . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . identification
IDL  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Internal Distribution List
IDP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Imminent Danger Pay
IDT  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Inactive Duty Training
IFDTL . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Internet Forensics Drug Testing Laboratory
IIADT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Incremental Initial Active Duty
IMA  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Individual Mobilization Augmentee
IMM  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . International Mail Manual
IO   . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Investigating Officer
IPAC . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Installation Personnel Administrative Center
IPP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .irregular parcels and pieces
IPP  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . In Progress Payments
IRO  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Initial Review Officer
IRR  . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Individual Ready Reserve
```

IRT . . . . .Integrated Retail Terminal
JCS . . . . Joint Chiefs of Staff
JFTR . . . . Joint Federal Travel regulations
JMPA . . . . Joint Military Postal Activity (Atlantic or Pacific)
JP . . . . Joint Publication
JPERSTAT . . . . Joint Personnel Status
JPRA . . . . .Joint Personnel Recovery Agency
JRC . . . . Joint Reception Center
JTF . . . . Joint Task Force
KVN . . . . Key Volunteer Network
IA . . . . .Individual Augments
LCM . . . . Leave and Earnings Statement
LES . . . . letter class mail
LOA . . . . letter of appreciation
LOD . . . . .Line of Duty
LOI . . . . Letter of Instruction
LSSS . . . . Legal Services Support Section
LWAS . . . . Leave While Awaiting Separation
MACOM . . . . major command
MAGTF . . . . Marine Air-Ground Task Force
MAMAS . . . . Military Automated Mail Accounting System
MAO . . . . mail address only
MARDIV . . . . Marine Division
MARFOR . . . . Marine Corps Forces
MCB . . . . Marine Corps Base
MCC . . . . Monitor Command Code
MCCS . . . . .Marine Corps Community Services
MCCSSS . . . . Marine Corps Combat Service Support Schools
MCM . . . . Manual for Courts-Martial
MCO . . . . Marine Corps Order
MCMEDS . . . . Marine Corps Medical Evaluation Disability System
MCMPS . . . . Marine Corps Mobilization Processing System
MCPP . . . . Marine Corps Planning Process
MCPDS . . . . Marine Corps Publication Distribution System
MCPEL . . . . Marine Corps Publications Electronic Listing
MCWP .Marine Corps Warfighting Publication
MCTFS . . . . Marine Corps Total Force System
MEF . . . . Marine Expeditionary Force
MEU . . . . Marine Expeditionary Unit
MEU(SOC) . . . . Marine Expeditionary Unit (special operations capable)
MIDAS . . . . . Military and International Dispatch and Accountability System
MILSTAMP . . . . . . .military standard transportation and movement procedure
MIS . . . . Manpower Information Systems
MISSA . . . . Manpower Information System Support Agency
MISSO . . . . Manpower Information System Support Office
MLG . . . . .Marine Logistics Group
MMSB . . . . Manpower Management Support Branch
MO . . . . .money order
MOB . . . . .money order business
MOC . . . . Manpower Officer Course
MODIS . . . . .Military Origin Destination Information System
MOID . . . . .money order identification number
MOJT . . . . Managed On the Job Training
MOL . . . . Marine Online
MOM . . . . .military ordinary mail
MOS . . . . Military Occupational Specialty
MPC . . . . military postal clerk

```
MPO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Military Post Office
MPS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Military Postal System
MPSA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Military Postal Service Agency
MRI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .mail routing instruction
MRO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Marine Reported On
MRO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Medical Review Officer
MROWS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Marine Reserve Order Writing System
MRTM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . manpower requirements tracking module
MSC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Major Subordinate Command
MSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Major Subordinate Element
MSPF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Maritime Special Purpose Force
MWR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Morale, Welfare and Recreation
NAMALA . . . . . . . . . . . . Navy and Marine Corps Appellate Leave Activity
NATO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . North Atlantic Treaty Organization
NAVMC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Navy and Marine Corps
NCIS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Naval Criminal Investigative Service
NDEA. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Non-DTS Entry Agent
NEO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Noncombatant Evacuation Operations
NIPRNET . . . . . . . . . . . . nonsecure internet protocol router network
NJP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . non-judicial punishment
NOK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Next of Kin
NSPS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . National Security Personnel System
NOE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Notice of Eligibility
NOK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Next of Kin
OccFld . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . occupational field
OCONUS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Outside the Continental United States
ODSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Operational Data Storage Enterprise
ODTA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Organizational Defense Travel Administrator
OHA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Overseas Housing Allowance
OMM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Official Mail Manager
OMPF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Official Military Personnel File
OPCON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operational control
OPFOR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Operating Forces
OPLAN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations plan
OPNAV . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPORD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations order
OPT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Operational Planning Team
OSP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . outside piece
OPREP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Operations Report
OPSEC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations security
OQR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Officer Qualification Record
PAC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Personnel Administration Center
PAO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Public Affairs Officer
PAR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . personnel action request
PAS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Personnel Administration School
PB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . USPS Postal bulletin
PC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . postal clerk
PCA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Permanent Change of Assignment
PCR. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Personnel Casualty Report
PCS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Permanent Change of Station
PDRL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Permanent Disability Retired List
PDS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . permanent duty station
PEB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Physical Evaluations Board
PEBD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Pay Entry Base Date
PERSTEMPO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . personnel tempo
PFO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Postal Finance Officer
PII . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Personally Identifiable Information
```

```
PLEAD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Place Entered Active Duty
PLMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Publications Library Management System
POC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Personnel Officer Course
POM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Postal Operations Manual
POP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Postal Operations Plan
PNA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .postal net alert
PNOK . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Primary Next of Kin
PDMRA . . . . . . . . . . . . . Post Deployment Mobilization Respite Absence
PRO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . proficiency
PS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Postal Service
PSC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Postal Service Center
PSD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Personnel Support Detachment
PSP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Personnel Security Program
PTAD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Permissive Temporary Additional Duty
PVI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .postage validation imprinter
RBE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Remain Behind Element
RC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Reserve Component
RCT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Reserve Counterpart Training
RED . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Record of Emergency Data
RFF . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Request for Forces
RIDT . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Rescheduled Inactive Duty Training
RLO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Reserve Liaison Officer
RPA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . request for personnel action
RUC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Reporting Unit Code
RU . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . reporting unit
S-1 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . manpower or personnel staff officer
S-2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . intelligence staff officer
S-3 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . operations staff officer
S-4 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . logistics staff officer
S-6 . . . . . . . . . . . communications and information systems staff officer
SACO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Substance Abuse Control
SDA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Special Duty Assignment
SE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Supporting Establishment
SECNAVINST . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Secretary of the Navy Instruction
SG . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .staffing goal
SGLI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Service Member's Group Life Insurance
SIPRNET . . . . . . . . . . . . . . secret internet protocol router network
SITREPS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Situation Reports
SJA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Staff Judge Advocate
SLDCADA . . . . . . Standard Labor Data Collection and Distribution Application
SMCR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Select Marine Corps Reserve
SNCO . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Staff Noncommissioned Officer
SNM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Subject Named Marine
SOP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . standing operating procedure
SORTS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Status of Resources and Training System
SPA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Secure Personnel Accountability
SPMAGTF . . . . . . . . . . Special-Purpose Marine Air-Ground Task Force
SRB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . service record book
SR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . service record
SSBI . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . single-scope background investigation
SSIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Standard Subject Identification Code
SSM . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Single Service Manager
TACON . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .tactical control
TAD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Temporary Additional Duty
TDRL . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Temporary Disability Retired List
TFSMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Total Force Structured Management System
TLA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . temporary lodging allowance
```

```
TMR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Timeliness Management Report
TMS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Training Management System
TNPQ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Temporarily Not Physically Qualified
T/O . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Table of Organization
TO&E . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Table of Organization and Equipment
TOECR . . . . . . . . . .Table of Organization and Equipment Change Request
TPFDD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Time Phased Force Deployment Database
TTC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Type of Transaction Code
TTISMM . . . . . . . . . . . .Transit Time Information System Military Mail
UA . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . unauthorized absence
UCMJ . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Uniform Code of Military Justice
UDMIPS . . . . . . . . . . Unit Diary Manpower Integrated Personnel System
UIC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Unit Identification Code
ULN . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Unit Line Number
UMC . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . unit mail clerk
UMR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .unit mail room
UPB . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Unit Punishment Book
USMCR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . United States Marine Corps Reserve
USPS . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .US Postal Service
WMD . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . weapons of mass destruction
WWR . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .Wounded Warrior Regiment
ZIP . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Zone Improvement Code
```

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX B

TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

Terms in this glossary are subject to change as applicable orders and directives are revised. Terms established by Marine Corps orders or directives take precedence after definitions found in Joint Publication 1-02, DOD Dictionary of Military and Associated Terms.

A

After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit's proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit's overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

C

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-Level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-Level. When a higher level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are "chained"; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term "collective" does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion's CMR. Thus, many collective events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

Collective Training Standards (CTS). Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

Combat Readiness Cycle. The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit's participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit's stated mission.

Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-Coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

Condition. The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

Core Competency. Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit's ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander's METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

Core Capabilities. Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.

Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-Level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-Level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the

commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

<div align="center">D</div>

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred "E-Coded" events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

<div align="center">E</div>

E-Coded Event. An "E-Coded" event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted collective skill that contributes to the unit's ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only "E-Coded" events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit's CRP.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

Event (Training). 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit's training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

Event Component. The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

Exercise Commander (EC). The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

Exercise Director (ED). Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

M

Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program. The T&R Program is the Marine Corps' primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit's mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s). A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R Manual; all events in the T&R Manual support a MET.

Mission Essential Task List (METL). Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R Manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R Manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community's collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

O

Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO). OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

P

Prerequisite Event. Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

R

Readiness (DOD). Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander's ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

S

Section Skill Tasks. Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

Simulation Training. Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-Coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

Standard. A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

Sustainment Training. Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.

Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit's training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit's wartime missions.

T

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R Manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

<div align="center">U</div>

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-Coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units' operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units' task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

<div align="center">W</div>

Waived Event. An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX C

CLASS VW REQUIREMENTS

1. This appendix is reserved for future use.

2. All ammunition used in mountain warfare and cold weather operations training is the responsibility of the unit receiving training based on annual allocations and is not provided by the Mountain Warfare Training Center. Ammunition requirements listed in T&R events reflect amounts typically utilized in training, but actual ammunition requirements will be based on corresponding events in other T&R Manuals, notably the Infantry (NAVMC 3500.44_), Artillery (NAVMC 3500.7_), and Engineer & Utilities (NAVMC 3500.12_) manuals.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX D

SPECIALIAZED TERMS

GLOSSARY OF SPECIALIZED TERMS

AIARE	American Institute of Avalanche Research and Education
Abseil	The process by which a climber may descend on a fixed rope. Also known as Rappel.
Adze	A thin blade mounted perpendicular to the handle on an ice axe that can be used for chipping.
Alpine start	To make an efficient start on a long climb by packing all your gear the previous evening and starting early in the morning, usually before sunrise.
Altitude sickness	A medical condition that is often observed at high altitudes. Also known as Acute mountain sickness or AMS.
Anchor	Any piece of protection put into the rock to arrest a climbers fall. An arrangement of one or (usually) more pieces of gear set up to support the weight of a belay or top rope.
Approach	The path or route to the start of a technical climb. Although this is generally a walk or, at most, a scramble it is occasionally as hazardous as the climb itself.
Arête	The outside corner of rock. See also dihedral.
Ascender	A device for ascending on a rope. One type of mechanical ascender is the Jumar.
ATC	A proprietary type of belay device. (ATC also stands for Air traffic controller.)
Balance Climbing	The practice of climbing on vertical to near vertical obstacles without a rope.
Belay	To protect a climber from falling using a rope, friction, and an anchor.
Belay device	A mechanical device used to create friction when belaying by putting bends in the rope. Many types of belay device exist, including ATC, grigri, Reverso, Sticht plate, eight, tuber, and the Munter hitch. Some belay devices may also be used as descenders.
Bergschrund	A crevasse that forms on the upper portion of a glacier where the moving section pulls away from the headwall.
Bivy	A camp, or the act of camping, from "bivouac".
Bolt	An anchor-point permanently drilled into the rock.
Bouldering	The practice of climbing on large boulders. Typically this is close to the ground, so protection takes the form of crash pads and spotting instead of belay ropes. (See Balance Climbing)
Buttress	A prominent feature that juts out from a rock or mountain.
Cam	To affix using counter-pressure.: A spring-loaded device used to place protection. See Spring loaded camming device. Campus board

Carabiner	Metal rings with spring-loaded gates, used as connectors. Also known as crab or biner. (Karabiner)
Chalk	A compound used to improve grip by absorbing sweat. It is actually gymnastics chalk, usually magnesium carbonate.
Chimney	A rock cleft with vertical sides mostly parallel, large enough to fit the climber's body into. To climb such a structure, the climber often uses his head, back and feet to apply opposite pressure on the vertical walls.
Chock	A mechanical device, or a wedge, used to attach anchors into cracks.
Clean	To remove equipment from a route.
Climbing command	A short phrase used for communication between a climber and a belayer.
Col	A small pass between two peaks.
Couloir	A steep gully or gorge frequently filled with snow or ice.
Cornice	An overhanging edge of snow on a ridge.
Crag	A small area with climbing routes, often just a small cliff face or a few boulders.
Crampons	Metal framework with spikes attached to boots to increase safety on snow and ice.
Crux	The most difficult portion of a climb.
Daisy chain	A type of sling with multiple sewn, or tied, loops. In many situations this can be more versatile than a normal sling.
Deadman	A dynamic climbing technique in which the hold is grabbed at the apex of upward motion. This technique places minimal strain on both the hold and the arms.
Deadman anchor	An object buried into snow to serve as an anchor for an attached rope. One common type of such an anchor is the snow fluke.
Deck	The ground. To hit the ground, usually the outcome of a fall.
Descender	A device for controlled descent on a rope. Many belay devices may be used as descenders, including ATCs, eights, or even carabiners.
Dihedral	The inside corner of rock. See also arête.
Dynamic rope	A slightly elastic rope that softens falls to some extent. Also tend to be damaged less severely by heavy loads. Compare with static rope.
Eight	A belay device or descender. Named from its appearance as the digit "8".
Fixed rope	A rope which has a fixed attachment point. Commonly used for abseiling or aid climbing.
Follow	What the second does. (TRST following an Assault Climber)
Friction	Climbing technique relying on the friction between the sloped rock and the sole of the shoe to support the climber's weight, as opposed using holds or edges, cracks, etc.
Friend	A name brand of a type of spring loaded camming device (SLCD), sometimes used to refer to any type of spring loaded camming device.
Gear sling	A gear sling is usually used by climbers when they have too much gear to fit on the gear loops of their harnesses.
Glissade	A usually voluntary act of sliding down a steep slope of snow.
Grade	Intended as an objective measure of the technical difficultly of a particular climb or bouldering problem. More often is highly subjective, however.

GriGri	A belay device designed to be easy to use and safe for beginners because it is self-locking under load. Invented and manufactured by Petzl.
HACE	High Altitude Cerebral Edema - a severe, and often fatal, form of altitude sickness.
HAPE	High Altitude Pulmonary Edema - a serious form of altitude sickness.
Harness	See climbing harness. A sewn nylon webbing device worn around the waist and thighs that is designed to allow a person to safely hang suspended in the air.
Headwall	The region of a cliff or rock face that steepens dramatically.
Hexcentric	A protective device. It is an eccentric hexagonal nut attached to a wire loop. The nut is inserted into a crack and it holds through counter-pressure. Often just termed Hex.
HRST	Helicopter Rope Suspension Techniques and/or Helicopter Rope Suspension Technician
HRSTKit	Equipment used in Helicopter HRST Operations
Ice axe	A tool for safety and balance and arresting a fall.
Ice screw	A screw used to protect a climb over steep ice or for setting up a crevasse rescue system. The strongest and most reliable is the modern tubular ice screw which ranges in length from 18 to 23 cm.
Jumar	A type of mechanical ascender. To ascend a rope using a mechanical ascender.
Knots	Climbers rely on many different knots for anchoring oneself to a mountain, joining two ropes together, slings for climbing up the rope, etc.
Lead climbing	A form of climbing in which the climber places anchors and attaches the belay rope as they climb.
Leader Fall	A fall while Lead climbing. A fall from above the climber's last piece of protection. The falling leader will fall at least twice the distance back to her last piece, plus slack and rope stretch.
Locking carabiner	A carabiner with a locking gate, to prevent accidental release of the rope.
Mantle	A move used to surmount a ledge or feature in the rock in the absence of any useful holds directly above. It involves pushing down on a ledge or feature instead of pulling down. In ice climbing, a mantle is done by moving the hands from the shaft to the top of the ice tool and pushing down on the head of the tool. The external covering of a climbing rope. Climbing ropes use kernmantle construction consisting of a kern (or core) for strength and an external sheath called the mantle
MACK	Marine Assault Climbers Kit. Contains the equipment necessary for 8 TRSTs and/or Assault Climbers.
MCWIK	Marine Cold Weather Infantry Kit. Consists of a sled/tent/stove system along with other cold weather team equipment.
Move	Application of a specific climbing technique to progress on a climb. Multi-pitch climbing. Climbing on routes that are too long for a single belay rope
Munter hitch	A simple hitch that is often used for belaying without a mechanical belay device. Otherwise known as an Italian hitch or a Friction hitch.
Névê	Permanent granular ice formed by repeated freeze-thaw cycles. No-hand rest. An entirely leg-supported resting position during

	climbing that does not require hands on the rock
Nut	A metal wedge attached to a wire loop that is inserted into cracks for protection. See hexcentric.
Pickets	Long, tubular rods driven into snow to provide a quick anchor.
Pitch	In the strictest climbing definition, a pitch is considered one rope length (50-60 meters). However, in guide books and route descriptions, a pitch is the portion of a climb between two belay points.
Piton	A flat or bent metal blade of steel which incorporates a clipping hole for a carabiner in its body. A piton is typically used in "aid-climbing" and is hammered into a thin crack in the rock.
Plunge step	An aggressive step pattern for descending on hard or steep angle snow.
Protection	Process of setting equipment or anchors for safety. Equipment or anchors used for preventing falls. Commonly known as Pro.
Prusik	A knot used for ascending a rope. It is named after Dr Karl Prusik, the Austrian mountaineer who developed this knot in 1931. To use a Prusik knot for ascending a rope.
Quickdraws	Quickdraws (draws, as referred to by most climbers) are used by climbers to attach ropes to bolt anchors or protection. They allow the rope to run-through with minimal friction.
Rack	The part of a harness from which equipment is hung, consisting of several stiff plastic loops attached to the waistband. The set of equipment carried up a climb.
Rappel	The process by which a climber may descend on a fixed rope using a friction device. Also known as Abseil or roping down.
Reststep	Energy-saving technique where unweighted leg is rested between each forward step.
Rope	Climbing ropes typically consist of a core of long twisted fibers and an outer sheath of woven colored fibers (referred to as kernmantle construction). The core provides most of the tensile strength, while the sheath is a durable layer that protects the core and gives the rope desirable handling characteristics. The ropes used for climbing can be divided into two classes: Dynamic ropes and static ropes.
Route	The path of a particular climb, or a predefined set of moves.
Runner	Another term for sling.
Runout	The span between two points of protection. A long portion of a route without adequate protection.
Saddle	A high pass between two peaks, larger than a col.
Scrambling	Non-technical climbing.
Scree	Loose, broken rock that climbers can never avoid.
Second	A climber who follows the lead, or first, climber. (TRST)
Self-Arrest	The act of planting your ice axe into the snow during a rapid, uncontrolled descent in order to make an emergency stop.
Serac	A large ice tower.
SKED	A stretcher system manufactured by Skedco Inc. and utilized by the MCMWTC instructor staff to evacuate casualties.
SLCD	Abbreviation for spring loaded camming device, a type of protection device. These are better known by the term cam.

Sling	Webbing sewn, or tied, into a loop.
Smearing	To use friction on the sole of the climbing shoe, in the absence of any useful footholds.
Snow fluke	An angled aluminum plate attached to a metal cable. The fluke is buried into snow, typically used as a deadman anchor.
Solo climbing	Climbing without any protection (free solo) or setting and cleaning one's own protection on an ascent.
Static	Of a style of climbing or specific move, not dynamic.
Static rope	A non-elastic rope. Compare with dynamic rope.
Sticht plate	A belay device consisting of a flat plate with a pair of slots. Named after the inventor Franz Sticht.
Stopper	A wedge-shaped nut. A knot used to prevent the rope running through a piece of equipment.
Summit	The high point of a mountain or peak. To reach such a high point.
Swami Wrap	A kind of proto- climbing harnesses consisting or a long length of tubular webbing wrapped several times around the climbers body and secured with a water knot.
TRST	Tactical Rope Suspension Techniques and/or Tactical Rope Suspension Technician.
Top rope	To belay from a fixed anchor point above the climb.
Traverse	To climb in a horizontal direction. A feature of a rock that allows relatively easy progress in a horizontal direction. A Tyrolean traverse is crossing a chasm using a rope anchored at both ends. A pendulum traverse involves swinging from a protection point.
"V"-grade	A technical grading system for bouldering problems, invented by John Sherman.
Webbing	Hollow and flat rope, mainly used to make runners and slings.
Wires	A slang term for nuts.
Yosemite Decimal System	A numerical system for rating the difficulty of walks, hikes, and climbs in the United States. The rock climbing (5.x) portion of the scale is the most common climb grading system used in the US. The scale runs from 5.0 to 5.15a (as of 2005)
Z-pulley	A particular configuration of rope, anchors, and pulleys typically used to extricate a climber after falling into a crevasse.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX E

FUNCTIONAL AREA MATRIX

1000. FUNCTIONAL AREA MATRIX. The Functional Area Table includes the functional area description.

FUNCTIONAL AREA CODES	DESCRIPTION
ANPK	Animal Packing. Those sustainment tasks pertaining to the packing and employment of pack animals worldwide.
AVAL	Avalanche. Those force protection tasks pertaining to avalanche terrain recognition, hazard assessment and rescue.
CLEQ	Clothing and Equipment. Those force protection tasks pertaining to employment of specialized clothing and equipment used in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain, to include MAC Kit, STAP and COTS equipment.
CLMB	Climbing. Those mobility tasks pertaining to movement over vertical to near vertical obstacles (rock/earth, snow/ice and urban).
ENGO	Engineer Operations. Those mobility and force protection engineering tasks used in complex, compartmentalized, mountainous terrain.
ENVR	Environmental. Those force protection tasks required to survive and counteract the environmental factors found in cold weather and/or mountains. This includes terrain and weather itself.
FIRE	Fires. Those tasks pertaining to the tactics, techniques, and/or procedures for employing weapons and fire support assets on a complex, compartmentalized, mountainous battlefield.
INF	Infantry. Those tasks pertaining to the Infantry community in accordance with the Infantry T&R Manual.
MOVE	Movement and Maneuver. Those tasks pertaining to movement and maneuver over complex, compartmentalized, mountainous, high altitude, and/or snow-covered terrain (including water obstacle crossing).
PLNG	Planning. Those tasks pertaining to planning considerations in the mountainous environment.
SURV	Survival. Those force protection tasks pertaining to survival and evasion in a mountainous, cold weather environment.
TRST	Tactical Rope Suspension Techniques (TRST). Those mobility, force protection, and sustainment tasks pertaining to the employment of rope and rope systems. This includes knots, anchors, belays, top ropes, fixed ropes, rope bridging, etc.

MOUNTAIN WARFARE OPERATIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

APPENDIX F

CLIMBING CLASSIFICATION AND GRADES

The Yosemite Decimal System

The Yosemite Decimal System consists of five general classes; the fifth being subdivided with a decimal notation, but it is generally accepted that some ratings are too high or too low.

The class of a route is derived from its "crux" or hardest move. If you hike a class 2 trail from point A to point B, and are required to scale a 20 foot wall of rock (class 4) along the way, then you hiked a class 4 trail regardless of the normal exposure.

Here are the five classes, where each bullet represents a different opinion as to what the class actually represents.

Class 1: The movement is on a trail.

Class 2: The movement is cross-country or across easy boulder fields where route-finding is necessary.

Class 3: The movement requires the use of hands, but is not hard enough to warrant a rope (scrambling).

Class 4: The movement is on steep terrain and requires a roped belay.

Class 5: Involves technical moves and requires protective hardware. This is further broken down to numbers 5.0-5.13. 5.0 means that there are ample foot/handholds. 5.12 is vertical. 5.13 is vertical with areas of overhanging rock. (See 5th Class Yosemite Decimal System below)

Class 6: The rope bears the climber's weight on purpose, rope ladders and equipment used to aid.

5th Class Yosemite Decimal System

The experienced climber, having accomplished or attempted free climbs of varying degrees of difficulty in the YDS class 5 range, gains an understanding of the level of difficulty involved.

To the beginner, however, these ratings are simply a set of numbers, understandably, easy if rated 5.0 and impossible if rated 5.13. To provide a slightly better understanding within the class for the beginner the following tongue-in-cheek description is provided:

5.0 to 5.4: There are two hand and two footholds for every move; the holds become progressively smaller as the number increases.

5.5 to 5.6: The two hand and two footholds are there, obvious to the experienced, but not necessarily so to the beginner.

5.7: The move is missing one hand or foothold.

5.8: The move is missing two holds of the four, or missing only one but is very strenuous.

5.9: The move has only one reasonable hold which may be for either a foot or a hand.

5.1: No hand or footholds.

5.11 to 5.13: Beyond the ability of most people.

Ratings are established on lead; the follower has a somewhat easier climb. The standard trained to for military climbing on 5th class terrain is between 5.0 - 5.6.

Ice Ratings

Ice ratings can be nebulous, because the medium constantly changes. Because of these changing conditions, every ascent could be called a first ascent. When a waterfall first freezes each season, the ice is thin and the climbing desperate. As the ice thickens, it becomes easier to climb and protect. In early morning it's probably cold and brittle, though it might turn to perfect plastic ice by mid-morning, and slush by afternoon. If it's a popular route, it'll get pock-marked so it becomes like a pegboard.

Other factors change a route from year to year, like amount of runoff, prevailing temperatures, and wind. Far more important than a rating in a guidebook is the climb's appearance, the condition of the ice, the temperature, and the climbers.

Technical Ratings

The ice rating system in North America has three categories: WI for water ice, AI for alpine ice, and M for mixed.

Ice grades currently go from 1 to 7: These numbers apply to Water Ice (WI), Alpine Ice (AI), or Mixed (M) terrain and describe the hardest pitch on the route. The range of difficulty within each rating is broad. In general, the technical difficulty of a climb is based on the usual conditions encountered. Since the technical difficulty of a climb depends directly from the quality of the ice, be aware that conditions outside the average will affect the rating.

1.**Walking up with crampons:** No tools required.

2.**Only one tool is needed:** A pitch of 60°-70° ice, reasonably
   consistent, with few short steep steps. Good protection and belays.

3.**Beginner should probably use a top rope**: Sustained 70°-80° ice,
   usually thick and solid. May contain short, steep sections, but will
   have good resting places and offer good protection and belays.

4.**Approaches vertical:** Sustained 75°-85° ice, separated by good belays,
   or a less steep pitch with significant vertical sections. Generally
   good quality ice, offering satisfactory protection.

5.**Extended sections of vertical**: A noticeably more strenuous pitch of
   good but steep (85°-90°) ice.

6.**Steep and technical:** The ice may not be of top quality and protection
   may be poor. A high level of skill and strength is required, marginal
   protection, so as difficulty increases, so does the danger.

7.**Steep, technical, and often dangerous**: Marginal pick placements
   usually make this dangerous. A very steep, possibly overhanging,
   strenuous pitch with few resting places.

Grade Ratings

A 1 or 2 pitch climb with a short approach and easy descent by
 rappelling, or down climbing. Time required is a few hours.

A multi-pitch route at higher elevations, or a remote route which
 requires mountaineering and winter travel skills. May be subject to
 objective hazards (i.e., avalanche, or rock fall). The descent may be
 difficult, and involve rappelling. Time required is a most of a day.

A long, multi-pitch route on a high alpine face. The climb may include
 winter alpine climbing logistical problems in addition to severe
 objective hazards (i.e., avalanche, falling seracs, high elevation, and
 remoteness). Time required is many days.